

# 2019-2020 Academic Catalog

---

SOUTHERN SEMINARY



THE  
SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

# Table of Contents

<b>A LETTER FROM THE PRESIDENT .....</b>	<b>4-5</b>
--	------------

<b>OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT .....</b>	<b>6-7</b>
--------------------------------------	------------

<b>ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION .....</b>	<b>8</b>
--------------------------------------	----------

<b>INSTITUTIONAL ADMINISTRATION .....</b>	<b>11</b>
---	-----------

<b>ABOUT SOUTHERN .....</b>	<b>13-27</b>
-----------------------------	--------------

Abstract of Principles.....	13-14
-----------------------------	-------

The Baptist Faith and Message .....	15-21
-------------------------------------	-------

Mission.....	21
--------------	----

Accreditation.....	21
--------------------	----

Denominational Affiliation .....	22
----------------------------------	----

Historical Sketch.....	22
------------------------	----

Academic Programs.....	23-26
------------------------	-------

Extension Centers .....	26-27
-------------------------	-------

Global Campus .....	27
---------------------	----

Visiting Scholar Program .....	27
--------------------------------	----

<b>ADMISSIONS .....</b>	<b>28-34</b>
-------------------------	--------------

Admissions Requirements by Degree Program .....	28
---	----

Admission Requirement Descriptions .....	29
--	----

Admissions Acceptance Categories .....	32
--	----

Admissions Information .....	32
------------------------------	----

International.....	33
--------------------	----

Admission Deadlines .....	34
---------------------------	----

<b>FINANCIAL AID .....</b>	<b>35-37</b>
----------------------------	--------------

Southern Seminary Scholarships	
--------------------------------	--

and Grants.....	35
-----------------	----

Other Assistance from Southern Seminary .....	36
---	----

Tuition Assistance from Other Sources.....	36
--	----

<b>CAMPUS LIFE .....</b>	<b>38-42</b>
--------------------------	--------------

Student Life.....	38
-------------------	----

The Bevin Center for Missions Mobilization .....	39
--	----

Campus Facilities.....	39
------------------------	----

Employment .....	41
------------------	----

<b>CENTER FOR STUDENT SUCCESS .....</b>	<b>43-44</b>
---	--------------

Academic Advising .....	43
-------------------------	----

Advanced Placement Testing.....	43
---------------------------------	----

Advanced Standing.....	43
------------------------	----

Disability Services.....	44
--------------------------	----

International Student Services.....	44
-------------------------------------	----

Ministry Connections.....	44
---------------------------	----

Writing Center .....	44
----------------------	----

<b>ACADEMIC INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>45-55</b>
-----------------------------------	--------------

Registration and Payment for Classes .....	45
--	----

Student Status.....	46
---------------------	----

Grades.....	48
-------------	----

Policies.....	49
---------------	----

Fees and Charges .....	53
------------------------	----

Schedule of Tuition and Fees.....	53
-----------------------------------	----

<b>SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY .....</b>	<b>56-91</b>
---------------------------------	--------------

Administration and Faculty .....	56
----------------------------------	----

Introduction.....	68
-------------------	----

Policies for Master's Level Programs.....	68
---	----

Master's Level Program Descriptions	
-------------------------------------	--

and Requirements.....	69
-----------------------	----

Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs.....	83
---	----

Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions	
---	--

and Requirements.....	85
-----------------------	----

Policies for Research Doctoral Studies.....	88
---	----

Research Doctoral Program Descriptions	
--	--

and Requirements.....	89
-----------------------	----

Master of Theology Program.....	89
---------------------------------	----

Doctor of Philosophy Program .....	90
------------------------------------	----

<b>BILLY GRAHAM SCHOOL OF MISSIONS, EVANGELISM</b>	
--	--

<b>AND MINISTRY .....</b>	<b>92-143</b>
---------------------------	---------------

Administration and Faculty .....	92
----------------------------------	----

Introduction.....	99
-------------------	----

Policies for Master's Level Programs.....	99
---	----

Master's Level Program Descriptions	
-------------------------------------	--

and Requirements.....	104
-----------------------	-----

Policies for Doctor of Educational	
------------------------------------	--

Ministry Program.....	126
-----------------------	-----

Doctor of Educational Ministry Program	
--	--

Description and Requirements.....	127
-----------------------------------	-----

Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs.....	130
---	-----

Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions	
---	--

and Requirements.....	133
-----------------------	-----

Policies for Research Doctoral Studies.....	137
---	-----

Research Doctoral Program Descriptions	
--	--

and Requirements.....	138
-----------------------	-----

Policies for Doctor of Missiology Program .....	138
---	-----

Doctor of Missiology Program	
------------------------------	--

Descriptions and Requirements.....	138
------------------------------------	-----

<b>CURRICULUM - COURSE DESCRIPTIONS.....</b>	<b>144-186</b>
--	----------------

Professional Studies.....	144-168
---------------------------	---------

Doctoral Studies .....	168-172
------------------------	---------

Research Doctoral Studies.....	172-186
--------------------------------	---------

<b>DIRECTORY .....</b>	<b>187</b>
Board of Trustees .....	187
Offices .....	188
Faculty .....	189
 <b>ACADEMIC CALENDAR .....</b>	 <b>193</b>
 <b>CAMPUS MAP .....</b>	 <b>196-197</b>
 <b>FACTS ABOUT SOUTHERN SEMINARY .....</b>	 <b>198</b>
 <b>INDEX .....</b>	 <b>199-200</b>

The catalog is prepared by the Office of Academic Strategy. The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2017-2018 only. Southern Seminary reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish, or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications, or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements, and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

## A letter from the president





**T**heological education is serious business. The task of training, educating, and preparing ministers of the gospel is an incredible stewardship invested in Southern Seminary by the churches. Without apology, we serve the church of the Lord Jesus Christ and aim to fulfill this purpose so that generations to come will have an even more faithful and effective ministry.

Only God can make a minister. That fundamental fact frames our responsibility; for humility necessitates our understanding that Southern Seminary does not make ministers. Nevertheless, God makes ministers through the crucible of learning, study, prayer, and experience. Southern Seminary combines all of these elements in a comprehensive program of theological education that combines unquestioned academic excellence with practical application.

You should know that Southern Seminary is unfailingly serious about theological education that is genuinely theological. We are a confessional institution that stands without compromise upon the faith once for all delivered to the saints. The absolute truthfulness and authority of the Word of God are foundational to our programs of study, and you can be certain that theological faithfulness and doctrinal integrity are hallmarks of a Southern Seminary education.

This institution is more than 150 years old. Over the past 15 decades, many fads and movements have come and gone; but the steady determination to educate ministers of the gospel remains our central focus. Southern Seminary stands as a servant institution to the church of the Lord Jesus Christ, and our

eyes are on the mission fields of the world and the frontlines of ministry all around the globe.

Southern Seminary's faculty is unparalleled in the evangelical world. Here you will find consecrated Christian scholars whose commitment to the gospel, to the church, and to the Lord Jesus Christ is translated into their love for students and the task of teaching.

Our ambition is to shape the minister in every dimension—heart, soul, mind, and the application of all ministry in the spirit of Christ. To that end, we offer comprehensive academic degrees ranging from baccalaureate to doctoral programs. Standing at the center of every aspect of the curriculum is a steadfast commitment to biblical truth, to excellence in ministry, and to the honorable service to the church of our Lord Jesus Christ. The schools of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary share this common vision, this glorious task, and this priceless stewardship.

Our institutional motto says it all—"For the truth, for the church, for the world, for the glory of God." The glory of God is the beginning and end of all things, and ultimately our prayer is that God is glorified in all we do, in all we teach, and in all those who graduate from The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.



**R. ALBERT MOHLER JR.**

PRESIDENT OF THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

# Office of the President



## R. ALBERT MOHLER, JR.

PRESIDENT OF THE SOUTHERN  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY;  
JOSEPH EMERSON BROWN  
PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN  
THEOLOGY (1993)

B.A., SAMFORD UNIVERSITY; M.DIV.,  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

R. Albert Mohler Jr. is president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary — the flagship school of the Southern Baptist Convention and one of the largest seminaries in the world.

Mohler has been recognized by influential publications like *Time* and *Christianity Today* as a leader among American evangelicals. In fact, Time.com called him the “reigning intellectual of the evangelical movement in the U.S.”

In addition to his presidential duties, Mohler hosts two programs: “The Briefing”, a daily analysis of news and events from a Christian worldview, and “Thinking in Public”, a series of conversations with the day’s leading thinkers. He also writes a popular blog and a regular commentary on moral, cultural, and theological issues. All of these can be accessed through Mohler’s website, [www.AlbertMohler.com](http://www.AlbertMohler.com). Called “an articulate voice for conservative Christianity at large” by *The Chicago Tribune*, Mohler’s mission is to address contemporary issues from a consis-

tent and explicit Christian worldview.

Widely sought as a columnist and commentator, Mohler has been quoted in the nation’s leading newspapers, including *The New York Times*, *The Wall Street Journal*, *USA Today*, *The Washington Post*, *The Atlanta Journal/Constitution*, and *The Dallas Morning News*. He has also appeared on such national news programs as CNN’s “Larry King Live” and “AC360,” NBC’s “Today Show” and “Dateline NBC,” ABC’s “Good Morning America,” “The NewsHour with Jim Lehrer” on PBS, MSNBC’s “Scarborough Country,” and Fox’s “The O’Reilly Factor.”

Mohler is a theologian and an ordained minister, previously serving as pastor and staff minister of several Southern Baptist churches. He became president of Southern Seminary in 1993 after working as editor of *The Christian Index*, the oldest of the state papers serving the Southern Baptist Convention.

A native of Lakeland, Florida, Mohler was a faculty

scholar at Florida Atlantic University before receiving his Bachelor of Arts degree from Samford University in Birmingham, Alabama. He holds a Master of Divinity degree and Doctor of Philosophy (in systematic and historical theology) from Southern Seminary. He has pursued additional study at the St. Meinrad School of Theology and has done research at Oxford University (England).

Mohler also serves as the Joseph Emerson Brown Professor of Christian Theology at Southern Seminary. His writings have been published throughout the United States and Europe. He has received numerous awards and recognition including the Edwin Meese III Originalism and Religious Liberty Award from the Alliance Defending Freedom (2015), Christian Standard Bible award from LifeWay Christian Resources (2017), Award for Biblical Counseling Achievement from The Association of Certified Biblical Counselors (2015), M.E. Dodd Denominational Service Award from Union University (2009), and a Doctor of Laws degree from Bryan College (2016).

He is the author of several books, including *We Cannot Be Silent: Speaking Truth to a Culture Redefining Sex, Marriage, and the Very Meaning of Right and Wrong* (Thomas Nelson); *Conviction To Lead* (Bethany House); *Culture Shift: Engaging Current Issues with Timeless Truth* (Multnomah); and *Words From the Fire: Hearing the Voice of God in the Ten Commandments* (Moody). From 1985 to 1993, he served as associate editor of *Preaching*, a journal for evangelical preachers, and he is currently editor-in-chief of *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. He has contributed to over 100 other published works.

A leader within the Southern Baptist Convention, Mohler has served as chairman of the SBC Committee on Resolutions, which is responsible for the denomination's official statements on moral and doctrinal issues. He also served on the seven-person Program and Structure Study Committee, which recommended the 1995 restructuring of the nation's largest Protestant denomination. In 2000, Mohler served on a blue-ribbon panel that made recommendations to the Southern Baptist Convention

for revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message, the statement of faith most widely held among Southern Baptists. In 2010, he served on the Great Commission Task Force, a denominational committee that studied the effectiveness of SBC efforts to fulfill the Great Commission. He currently serves as chairman of the Southern Baptist Convention's Council of Seminary Presidents.

Mohler has presented lectures or addresses at institutions including Columbia University, the University of Virginia, Wheaton College, Samford University, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, the University of Richmond, Mercer University, Cedarville University, Beeson Divinity School, Reformed Theological Seminary, London School of Theology, Reformed Theological Seminary, The Master's Seminary, Geneva College, Biola University, Covenant Theological Seminary, The Cumberland School of Law, The Regent University School of Law, Colorado Christian University, Grove City College, Vanderbilt University, and the historic Chautauqua Institution, among many others.

Mohler is listed in *Who's Who in America* and other biographical reference works, serves on the boards of several organizations including World News Group, and previously served on the board of Focus on the Family. He is a member of the Council for Biblical Manhood and Womanhood, serves as a council member for The Gospel Coalition, and is a teaching fellow for Ligonier Ministries. In addition, he is a co-founder of Together for the Gospel.

He is married to Mary, and they have two children: Katie and Christopher. The Mohlers now have two grandchildren.

# Academic Administration

## Senior Vice President



### MATTHEW J. HALL

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION AND PROVOST; ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY (2016)

B.A., GROVE CITY COLLEGE; M.DIV., TH.M., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; M.A., PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY

In June 2016, Hall was appointed as dean of Boyce College. Hall previously served as vice president for academic services at Southern Seminary since 2013, directing Southern Seminary's enrollment, library, and assessment initiatives. He taught adjunctively at the seminary and Boyce College for six years prior to his appointment as assistant professor of church history in 2016. His previous service at the seminary includes serving as chief of staff in the Office of the President. He has been a member of Southern's Executive Cabinet since 2009. His academic and research interests focus on the intersection of theology and culture in American religion, and he regularly teaches courses in church history, American history, and American government at the graduate and undergraduate level. He is co-editor of *Essential Evangelicalism: The Enduring Legacy of Carl F.H. Henry* (Crossway, 2015). He has contributed chapters to several volumes and has written articles for a range of popular outlets as well as scholarly journals. Hall is active in denominational life and has served two terms on the SBC Resolutions Committee and is a research fellow with the Ethics & Religious Liberty Commission.

## Deans



### PAUL AKIN

DEAN OF THE BILLY GRAHAM SCHOOL OF MISSIONS, EVANGELISM AND MINISTRY; ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS

B.A., UNION UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., PH.D., SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary as Dean of the Billy Graham School, Akin served as Team Leader for New Missionary Assessment and Deployment at the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Prior to his time in leadership at the IMB, Akin served as Missions Pastor and Elder at the Church at Brook Hills in Birmingham, Alabama. Akin and his family have lived and worked cross culturally in Africa and the Middle East and helped train cross-cultural workers in both local church and seminary contexts. Over the past decade, Akin has helped mobilize and send scores of people to serve Christ among the nations and has been actively involved with the persecuted church around the world. Akin earned his PhD in Applied Theology from Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, writing on missionary teams in global cities.



### DUSTIN B. BRUCE

DEAN OF BOYCE COLLEGE AND ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY AND CHURCH HISTORY

B.S., AUBURN UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; TH.M., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Dustin Bruce returns to Boyce College as the school's dean with distinct experience combining teaching and administrative leadership. Starting in 2018, Bruce was associate vice president for spiritual formation and assistant professor of Christian

studies at the University of Mobile.

Bruce earned both Th.M. and Ph.D. degrees from Southern Seminary and an M.Div. degree from Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. From 2014–2018, Bruce served as an adjunct instructor at Boyce College and held several administrative roles at Southern Seminary, from Global Campus to the provost's office. Bruce is currently co-editing a volume on the Holy Spirit in a critical edition of John Owen's writings. He is also a fellow of the Andrew Fuller Center for Baptist Studies, and he regularly submits papers to the Evangelical Theological Society.

Bruce was born and raised in Monroeville, Alabama. He is married to Whitney and they have two daughters. A committed Southern Baptist, Bruce has served on staff at churches in Texas and Kentucky.



#### **JOHN DAVID TRENTHAM**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LEADERSHIP AND DISCIPLESHIP; CHAIR, DEPARTMENT OF LEADERSHIP AND DISCIPLESHIP; EDITOR, THE JOURNAL OF DISCIPLESHIP AND FAMILY MINISTRY; DIRECTOR, DOCTOR OF EDUCATION PROGRAM; DEAN OF STUDENTS

B.A., THE UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE; M.A., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Trentham teaches in the areas of worldview, discipleship, and leadership. He is also the director of the Doctor of Education program, and a faculty advisor for Student Life. Before coming to Southern, he served for several years in vocational ministry as a pastor to young adults, missions pastor, and worship leader. He is currently an elder at Christ Fellowship Church, a church plant in east Louisville where he is a founding member along with his wife, Brittany. They have three children.



#### **HERSHAEL W. YORK**

DEAN OF THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY; VICTOR AND LOUISE LESTER PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN PREACHING (1997)

B.A., M.A., UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY; M.DIV., PH.D., MID-AMERICA BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

York has served as dean of the School of Theology since 2018 and as professor of Christian Preaching since 1997. Since coming to Southern, York has authored two books on speaking and preaching, has been featured in *Preaching Today* as one of the best preachers in North America, has spoken at the International Congress on preaching, and has served as the president of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. He is also currently the pastor of Buck Run Baptist Church in Frankfort, Kentucky and frequently ministers in Brazil and Romania.

### **Associate Vice Presidents**



#### **C. BERRY DRIVER JR.**

ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC RESOURCES; SEMINARY LIBRARIAN; PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY (2014)

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA; M.DIV.; SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; M.S.L.S., UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY; PH.D., MID-AMERICA BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Driver is the associate vice president for Academic Resources, seminary librarian at the James P. Boyce Centennial Library, and professor of church history at Southern Seminary. He is originally from Montgomery, Alabama, and is married to Kathy Driver. They have three children: Jeremiah, Charis, and Daniel. He was licensed and ordained at First Baptist Church, Selma, Alabama, and has held pastorates in Alabama, Tennessee, and New York. He has also held teaching and administrative positions at Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary (1990–1996), and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (1996–2013). He has been a member of the American Library Association since 1990.



**JOSEPH C. HARROD**

ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT FOR INSTITUTIONAL EFFECTIVENESS; ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY (2016)

A.A.S., ITT TECHNICAL INSTITUTE;  
B.A., BOYCE COLLEGE; M.DIV., PH.D.,  
THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

Harrod has served as Southern Seminary's accreditation liaison since 2008. Prior to serving in this role, he worked for 12 years in the Information Technology industry. A native of Louisville, he has been an interim youth minister, Sunday school teacher, and deacon in several churches in the city. Harrod teaches courses in the area of biblical spirituality and is a Fellow of the Andrew Fuller Center for Baptist Studies and a member of the Evangelical Theological Society. He is married to Tracy, and they have three sons.

**TIMOTHY PAUL JONES**

ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT FOR THE GLOBAL CAMPUS; C. EDWIN GHEENS PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN FAMILY MINISTRY (2007); EDITOR, THE JOURNAL OF DISCIPLESHIP AND FAMILY MINISTRY

B.A., MANHATTAN CHRISTIAN COLLEGE;  
M.DIV., MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Jones oversees the Global Campus and teaches in the areas of family ministry and apologetics. Before coming to Southern, he led churches in Missouri and Oklahoma as pastor and associate pastor. Jones has received the Scholastic Recognition Award and has authored or contributed to more than a dozen books, including *Conspiracies and the Cross*, *Perspectives on Family Ministry*, and, *Christian History Made Easy*. In 2010, Christian Retailing magazine selected *Christian History Made Easy* as the book of the year in the field of Christian education. He is married to Rayann and they have three daughters. The Jones family serves in children's ministry at Sojourn Community Church.

**MATTHEW R. MINIER**

ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ENROLLMENT MANAGEMENT

B.A., CEDARVILLE UNIVERSITY; M.P.A.,  
CLEVELAND STATE UNIVERSITY

As associate vice president for Enrollment Management, Minier oversees the seminary's strategic initiatives in recruitment, retention, and student services. He previously served for 5 years as the seminary's director of the Center for Student Success, and he held a variety of student services roles at Cedarville University prior to working at Southern. Minier is also a deacon and community group leader at Sojourn Community Church. He and his wife, Steph, have two daughters.

# Institutional Administration

## Senior Vice President



### R. CRAIG PARKER

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT FOR  
INSTITUTIONAL ADMINISTRATION;  
VICE PRESIDENT FOR INSTITUTIONAL  
ADVANCEMENT

B.A., VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY;  
M.B.A., MURRAY STATE UNIVERSITY

Parker joined the Southern staff following many years of service in churches in the Memphis, Tennessee area. He served 15 years as church administrator at Bellevue Baptist Church, and held similar positions at Germantown Baptist Church and Highpoint Church. Prior to his tenure in the local church, Parker worked in the insurance industry at Blue Cross Blue Shield in Memphis. He has also served the SBC as a trustee of Guidestone Financial Resources.

## Vice Presidents



### JASON HEATH

VICE PRESIDENT FOR CAMPUS  
TECHNOLOGY

B.S., INDIANA UNIVERSITY  
SOUTHEAST

Heath previously served as the director of Information Technology for the College of Business at the University of Louisville. His background was in the field of software engineering, working on contracts for various defense and intelligence agencies, as well as business systems in both the private sector and higher education. He and his wife, Johanna, were members of the core group that started Sojourn Community Church, and they were most recently part of launching the Sojourn campus in New Albany. Within Sojourn, Heath and his wife serve as deacons of Group Life as Community Group Coaches. They have a daughter, Beatrice, and a two sons, Simon and Lewis.



### D. ANDREW VINCENT

VICE PRESIDENT FOR OPERATIONS  
AND FINANCE

B.A., SAMFORD UNIVERSITY;  
M.B.A., UNIVERSITY OF LOUISVILLE

Vincent began his tenure with The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1991. He became vice president for operations and finance in 2016, a position making him responsible for the strategic oversight of facilities management, campus police, risk management, and accounting. Prior positions with Southern Seminary include roles in Auxiliary Enterprises and Administrative Support Services. Vincent and his wife, Valerie, serve at Springdale Community Church in the student ministry.



### JIM STITZINGER

ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT OF INSTI-  
TUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT

B.A., MASTERS COLLEGE;  
M.DIV., MASTERS SEMINARY

Jim came to Southern Seminary by way of pastoral ministry in Florida and California. Before joining the staff at Southern Seminary, Jim served as the planter and lead pastor of Grace Bible Church in Naples, Florida. He completed his M.Div at The Master's Seminary in 2002, and served as the Pastor of Local Outreach & Evangelism at Grace Community Church in Los Angeles, CA. He has contributed to Rediscovering Biblical Evangelism in the John MacArthur Pastoral Library Series, edited the Grace Evangelism training curriculum and a variety of articles on evangelism and church planting. Since 2012 Jim has served with Southern Seminary, now as the Associate Vice President of Advancement and Director of the Bevin Center for Missions Mobilization. Jim and Sky have been married for over 17 years and have three daughters, Macy and Jessica (16, twins) and Clancy (13).



**BRENT SMALL**

ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT OF  
HUMAN RESOURCES

B.A., INDIANA UNIVERSITY;  
M.A. FLORIDA ATLANTIC UNIVERSITY;  
M.A. THE MASTER'S SEMINARY

Brent Small comes to Southern Seminary with almost 30 years of experience in the corporate world and ministry settings, including seven years as a lead pastor. He has served churches in Virginia, California and Florida. Small hold a bachelor's degree from Indiana University and master's degrees from Florida Atlantic University and The Master's Seminary. He has been married to Kim for 27 years. The two have a daughter, Ali (21), and three sons: Isaiah (18), Sawyer, (6) and Peyton (5).

**KODY GIBSON**

VICE PRESIDENT FOR COMMUNICATIONS

B.A., OUACHITA BAPTIST; M.DIV., THE  
SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

Southern Seminary president, R. Albert Mohler Jr., named Kody Gibson the new vice president for communications. Gibson completed his M.Div. at Southern in 2012 and served as the director of admissions for three years. Under his leadership, the incoming class size at Boyce increased by 9 percent. Before assuming the director role, Gibson worked in various capacities within the admissions department since 2010. Gibson is married to Juli Gibson and they have two children, Liv (5) and Campbell (2).

# About Southern

## STATEMENT OF BELIEFS > MISSION > ACCREDITATION > DENOMINATIONAL AFFILIATION > HISTORICAL SKETCH > ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

“Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed mediator between God and man.”

### Abstract of Principles

When the original charter of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was adopted in 1858, it contained the following statement which continues as a part of the “fundamental laws.”

Every professor of the institution shall be a member of a regular Baptist church; and all persons accepting professorships in this seminary shall be considered, by such acceptance, as engaging to teach in accordance with, and not contrary to, the Abstract of Principles hereinafter laid down, a departure from which principles on his part shall be considered grounds for his resignation or removal by the Trustees, to wit:

#### I. THE SCRIPTURES

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith and obedience.

#### II. GOD

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself, all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

#### III. THE TRINITY

God is revealed to us as Father, Son and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence or being.

#### IV. PROVIDENCE

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be the author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

#### V. ELECTION

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified and glorified.

#### VI. THE FALL OF MAN

God originally created Man in His own image, and free from sin; but, through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

#### VII. THE MEDIATOR

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law; suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

#### VIII. REGENERATION

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

#### IX. REPENTANCE

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it,

with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

#### **X. FAITH**

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

#### **XI. JUSTIFICATION**

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

#### **XII. SANCTIFICATION**

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

#### **XIII. PERSEVERANCE OF THE SAINTS**

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

#### **XIV. THE CHURCH**

The Lord Jesus is the head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to His commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

#### **XV. BAPTISM**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

#### **XVI. THE LORD'S SUPPER**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate His death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

#### **XVII. THE LORD'S DAY**

The Lord's Day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

#### **XVIII. LIBERTY OF CONSCIENCE**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection in all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

#### **XIX. THE RESURRECTION**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

#### **XX. THE JUDGMENT**

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when every one shall receive according to his deeds; the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

# The Baptist Faith and Message

REPORT OF THE BAPTIST FAITH AND MESSAGE STUDY COMMITTEE  
TO THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION, JUNE 14, 2000

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:

“I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando.”

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on “The Family” in 1998, thus answering

cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, “revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs . . . .” We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 “statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life . . . .” It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- 1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour and Lord.
- 2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- 3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- 4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions

are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.

- 5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the “certain needs” of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is “the Way, the Truth, and the Life.”

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm “certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified.” Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. “Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us.”

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

## I. THE SCRIPTURES

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God’s revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the

world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11, 89, 105, 140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.

## II. GOD

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### A. GOD THE FATHER

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3, 15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.

### B. GOD THE SON

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before

His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5; 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8,24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.

### C. GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16,26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.

### III. MAN

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice.

By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19,21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.

### IV. SALVATION

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

B. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning



in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

**D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.**

Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12,8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.

## V. GOD'S PURPOSE OF GRACE

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6, 12, 17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.

## VI. THE CHURCH

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and

fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.

## VII. BAPTISM AND THE LORD'S SUPPER

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.

## VIII. THE LORD'S DAY

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.



Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1,19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.

## IX. THE KINGDOM

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, child-like commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.

## X. LAST THINGS

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.

## XI. EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the

lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.

## XII. EDUCATION

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is coordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.

## XIII. STEWARDSHIP

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4, 19-21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21, 42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12:16-1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.

#### XIV. COOPERATION

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, or-ganize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denomina-tions, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.

#### XV. THE CHRISTIAN AND THE SOCIAL ORDER

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, govern-ment, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly

love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16, 43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.

#### XVI. PEACE AND WAR

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9, 38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36, 38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.

#### XVII. RELIGIOUS LIBERTY

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not con-tained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7, 24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1, 13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.

## XVIII. THE FAMILY

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.

## Mission

Under the lordship of Jesus Christ, the mission of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is to be totally committed to the Bible as the Word of God, to the Great Commission as our mandate, and to be a servant of the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention by training, educating, and preparing ministers of the gospel for more faithful service.

The seminary utilizes evangelical scholarship with reverent dependence upon the guidance of the

Holy Spirit who witnesses to the truth of the Holy Scriptures. The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, under the governance of its Board of Trustees, conducts its programs in an environment of spiritual nurture for the development of Christian leaders, including lay leaders, for the various ministries of the churches and the denomination. The programs of the seminary focus on the development of ministerial competencies at the pre-baccalaureate, baccalaureate, professional post-baccalaureate, professional doctoral, and research doctoral levels. The seminary also provides services to persons, churches, and denominational entities through its programs of continuing education for ministry.

The seminary does not discriminate because of race, color, ethnic or national origin, political orientation, handicap, age, or gender in its educational and administrative programs.

## Accreditation

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is a private not-for-profit institution accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges, 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30333-4097, telephone: 404-679-4500, at [www.sacscoc.org](http://www.sacscoc.org), to award associate, baccalaureate, masters, and doctoral degrees (Level V).

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is also accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, and the following degree programs are approved:

Doctor of Educational Ministries (DEdMin), Doctor of Ministry (DMin), Doctor of Missiology (DMiss), Doctor of Education (EdD), Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), MA (Apologetics), MA (Islamic Studies), MA (Theological Studies), MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Church Ministries, MA in Discipleship and Family Ministry, MA in Leadership, MA in Missiology, MA in Worship Leadership, Master of Church Music (MCM), Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM).

The seminary is approved to offer a portion of approved degrees at the following centers:

### East TN (Knoxville):

First Baptist Church  
2085 Simpson Road East  
Lenoir City, TN 37772

**Jackson, TN:**

Union University  
1050 Union University Dr.  
Jackson, TN 38305

**Nashville, TN:**

Forest Hills Baptist Church  
2101 Old Hickory Blvd.  
Nashville, TN 37215

Contact information for the Association of  
Theological Schools Commission on Accrediting:

10 Summit Park Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15275 USA  
Telephone: 412-788-6505  
Fax: 412-788-6510  
Website: [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu)

The seminary is also an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music, 11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia, 20190-5248, telephone: 703-437-0700, at: [nasm.arts-accredit.org](http://nasm.arts-accredit.org).

The seminary is licensed by the Kentucky Council on Postsecondary Education (1024 Capital Center Dr., Frankfort, Kentucky, 40601, telephone: 502-573-1555)

**Denominational Affiliation**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention. In addition to providing substantial financial support to the seminary, the Convention also elects its Board of Trustees.

**Historical Sketch**

Enrolling more than 5,000 students annually, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary ranks as one of the largest seminaries in the world. Students come from nearly every state and dozens of countries to experience Southern's diverse curricular offerings, practical ministerial preparation, and premier academic environment.

Southern Seminary has been an innovator in theological education since its founding in 1859 in Greenville, South Carolina. The school's pioneering legacy began in the visionary mind of James P. Boyce, the school's first president. Boyce dreamed of a school that would accept all God-called individuals for study regardless of their educational background. At the same time, Boyce

also envisioned a seminary that would offer students the highest degree of academic preparation.

Boyce's idea of open enrollment was a virtual revolution in theological education. Other seminaries of that day would accept only college graduates who were trained in the classics. Yet Boyce knew that the leadership needs of Southern Baptist churches were so great that such pre-seminary training could not be required of all students in the new school. On the other hand, he realized that the Southern Baptist Convention needed an institution that challenged and nurtured the brightest minds of the denomination.

Boyce's bold initiative took root in humble circumstances. Southern Baptists' first seminary began offering classes on October 3, 1859, in a borrowed building with 26 students and 4 professors — Boyce, John A. Broadus, Basil Manly, Jr., and William Williams. The early faculty brought untiring commitment and sterling academic credentials to their duties. They held degrees from schools such as Princeton, Brown, Harvard, and the University of Virginia.

The best efforts of Boyce and his faculty, however, could not shield the school from the ravaging effects of the Civil War. The war's turmoil prompted the school to suspend operations in 1862.

At the war's end, the seminary had no guarantee that it could resume classes. The school's faculty and students were scattered and what remained of its endowment was in worthless Confederate bonds. The economy of the South was in ruins, and likewise, Southern Baptist churches were suffering tremendous financial distress. Thus the school faced a more daunting challenge than at its founding. Amid these circumstances, the faculty gathered to determine the school's future. In that meeting, Broadus, who would become the seminary's second president, uttered his now famous words: "Let us quietly agree that the seminary may die; but that we will die first."

In order for the school to regain its financial footing, trustees and faculty realized the seminary must find a new location outside the war-torn economy of the Deep South. While several cities vied for the honor of hosting the fledgling Baptist institution, the clear choice was the bustling river city of Louisville, Kentucky. In addition to a vibrant economy, the city's strong Baptist churches and civic leadership had promised financial support and other assistance. Louisvillians who promised and later delivered substantial aid to the seminary

included two brothers, George and W. F. Norton.

In 1877 the seminary made the move to Louisville and began offering classes in rented space in the city's public library building. Three years later the seminary gained its first measure of financial security with a large gift from Joseph Emerson Brown, a former governor of Georgia. Due to the generosity of John D. Rockefeller and other New York Baptists, the seminary in 1888 constructed its own building at the corner of Fifth and Broadway in downtown Louisville.

By the mid-1890's, the original founding faculty had died. Their dream for superb theological education, however, continued to live at Southern Seminary. Southern became one of the first seminaries in the nation to offer the Doctor of Philosophy degree in 1894. Near the turn of the century, Southern became the first American institution to establish a department of comparative religions and missions. In 1906 Southern inaugurated the nation's first seminary program of study in religious education. This program later became a school of the seminary and is now part of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry.

Southern moved to its current campus on Lexington Road, five miles east of downtown Louisville, in 1926. From this picturesque setting, Southern has continued its ground-breaking educational legacy. The seminary launched a School of Church Music in 1944 that has grown to be one of the largest and most prestigious schools of its kind. In keeping with the vision of Boyce, the seminary founded Boyce Bible School in 1974, which is a division of the seminary exclusively designed to provide ministerial training for people without college degrees. In 1998, this undergraduate school of the seminary was transformed and began offering fully accredited bachelor degrees. The Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth was inaugurated in 1994. It is the only school world-renowned evangelist Billy Graham ever allowed to carry his name. Now combined with the Church Ministries program, the Billy Graham School provides a platform for Great Commission studies.

In recent years, evidence that the seminary was fulfilling the founding president's desire for excellence was furnished through a study by the American Council of Learned Societies. That study ranked Southern Seminary with Harvard, Yale, Princeton, and Chicago as one of the sixteen outstanding graduate programs in religion in the nation.

The seminary's history has not been without controversy. Two distinguished professors of the nineteenth century, Crawford Toy and William Whitsitt (who was also the seminary's president), were forced to resign for presenting concepts considered too radical for their times. The fundamentalist-modernist controversies that produced strife in many denominations and institutions in the early twentieth century have not ceased to create friction between Southern Seminary and its critics.

Because Southern Seminary is an institution for theological education, it finds its identity ultimately in relationship to God. Southern Seminary exists to train, educate, and prepare ministers of the gospel for more faithful service, a mission carefully defined in its essence but evolving in its implications.

Southern has over 11,000 alumni since 1993 who serve in all 50 states and 80 foreign nations. Primarily, they serve as ministers of Southern Baptist churches and as missionaries throughout the world. Alumni also include college and university presidents, several former presidents of the Southern Baptist Convention, and leaders at other evangelical institutions. For students past and present, their preparation has been underscored by a school with a heritage of innovation and excellence. But that preparation is rooted in the tradition of faith and commitment that brought this institution into being and which has sustained Southern Seminary from its founding to the twenty-first century.

## Academic Programs

Throughout its history, Southern Seminary has maintained the unitary purpose of preparing students for Christian ministry. As the Southern Baptist Convention has grown in both size and areas of ministry, new needs in ministerial education have arisen. The seminary has responded to these needs by reworking existing academic programs and creating new degrees and opportunities for curricular specialization.

The seminary currently has three schools:

- School of Theology
- Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry
- Boyce College

Boyce College offers an associate degree and two baccalaureate degrees. The other schools of the seminary offer diploma programs, for which an undergraduate degree is not an entrance requirement, and several degree programs. The



degree programs are divided into two categories: master's (professional) level programs entered on the basis of a bachelor's degree, and doctoral (professional and research) level programs entered on the basis of a seminary professional degree.

### **ASSOCIATE AND BACCALAUREATE PROGRAMS**

Boyce College is the undergraduate school of Southern Seminary. Students may earn the Associate of Arts (60 credit hours), Bachelor of Science (129-133 credit hours), or Bachelor of Arts (129-132 credit hours) degrees.

The college's main campus is located in Mullins Hall on the seminary campus.

The college offers the following programs:

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies**

This program is designed for students who want a thorough knowledge of the Bible (including the biblical languages), theology, and practical ministry training as preparation for ministry and for graduate study.

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Christian Worldview and Apologetics**

This program is designed for students who are planning a ministry in apologetics or who are considering advanced study in philosophy.

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Church Ministry: Expository Preaching and Pastoral Leadership**

This program is designed to prepare male students for pastoral ministry. A 30 hour core of Church Ministry studies is required which includes a concentration in preaching, pastoral care, and administration through pastoral leadership.

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies: Seminary Track**

This program is designed for high school graduates who have already recognized their call to seminary for advanced study. Students who enter the Seminary Track can potentially earn both an undergraduate degree from Boyce College and the Master of Divinity from Southern Seminary in as little as five years.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Biblical Counseling Major**

The purpose of this program is to prepare persons for a variety of counseling ministry possibilities, including

counseling in the local church, as well as to position students for attending seminary or graduate school and pursuing advanced training in biblical counseling.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Church Ministry Major**

Students who complete this program will be equipped to work in various ministry positions related to children, youth, family, and leadership ministry within the local church. A 33 hour core of Church Ministry studies is required which includes a concentration in one of two areas: Family Ministry or Christian Leadership.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Global Studies Major**

The purpose of this program is to prepare students to live and work inter-culturally in both national and international settings. While the world is flattening and distances from one country to the next are shortening, cultures still vary and students must be able to traverse those cultures effectively in order to live, work, and serve those in need.

After completing this degree, students will be able to work in a variety of positions over the world of business, government service, relief and development organizations, and serve in traditional mission settings and churches.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Wor- ship and Music Studies Major**

The purpose of the Worship and Music Studies major is to equip students with the necessary skills needed to lead an effective worship ministry in the local church as well as in other ministry settings. The degree features a major focus on worship leadership, songwriting/arranging, and allows for versatility of training through restricted electives.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Worship and Pastoral Studies Major**

This Worship and Pastoral Studies major is designed to prepare male students for pastoral ministry with a concentration in modern worship leadership. It features a major focus on worship leadership, songwriting/arranging and preaching.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Business Administration**

This program has three distinctives – it is global, entrepreneurial, and missional. This program will

prepare students for three avenues of service. First, it will prepare students who want to start and/or manage both for-profit and nonprofit organizations domestically and internationally within a missional context. Second, this degree is for students who want to serve in an administrative context for a local church or ministry. The degree will help them with the “business” aspect of church and ministry leadership. Third, this degree is designed to allow students to get a traditional business degree in order to be salt and light in the marketplace.

Students who graduate with this degree will be able to work in a variety of positions in business, government service, and relief and development organizations all over the world. They will also be able to work as administrative pastors with a solid biblical background and a good basic understanding of business.

### **Bachelor of Science in Humanities**

The Humanities program is designed for students who want a comprehensive education in the humanities combined with biblical and ministry related courses. It is intended to help students prepare for a variety of occupations, including church and para-church ministries, or further graduation studies, through a reflective engagement with history, literature, and philosophy.

### **Bachelor of Science in Elementary Education**

The purpose of this program is to train professional elementary teachers for both the Christian and Public schools, grades K-5. See Boyce website for more information. [www.boycecollege.com/academics/programs-of-study/teacher-education-program/](http://www.boycecollege.com/academics/programs-of-study/teacher-education-program/)

### **Bachelor of Science in Philosophy, Politics, and Economics**

The Philosophy, Politics, and Economics program is an interdisciplinary approach to studying influential ideas spanning from ancient to present day. It will prepare students to successfully engage with concepts and beliefs that have shaped the world.

### **Bachelor of Science in Communication**

The Communication program is an interdisciplinary approach to studying influential communication techniques and concepts. It will prepare students to successfully engage with communication concepts and ideas that have shaped the world.

### **Associate of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies**

This program features many of the same courses as the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies. It is designed to give basic training in a broad range of areas for those called to ministry. This degree may be earned through online courses.

### **Worldview Studies Certificate**

The Worldview Studies Certificate is an intensive 35 college credit hour program designed to be completed in one academic year. It is intended to help establish a foundation in a biblical worldview in first-time students preparing for further studies in the university.

### **English as a Second Language Certificate**

The English as a Second Language/English as a New Language (ESL/ENL) Certificate is a 15 college credit hour program designed to train and prepare students for effective teaching ministries to those whose first language is not English. The certificate program provides both hands-on and in-class training in teaching English as a second or new language.

### **The Augustine Honors Collegium**

The Augustine Honors Collegium is a selective academic program designed to attract and equip academically-advanced undergraduates in order to prepare them to serve the church as Christian scholars who can think critically and communicate the gospel effectively in all walks of life.

The program utilizes an enhanced curriculum, which emphasizes writing for the academy, research in the liberal arts, and public communication in order to challenge students beyond the base undergraduate requirements. Additionally, the honors program provides unique extra- and co-curricular opportunities designed to help participants engage their world beyond the classroom.

### **SEMINARY WIVES INSTITUTE**

The Seminary Wives Institute is a non-accredited program of study that offers classes for equipping the wives of ministers for their unique service with biblically based and practically applied teaching. Classes convene on Thursday evenings during both fall and spring semesters and are led by seminary faculty, faculty wives, and guest speakers. After completion of thirteen credits, the student is awarded a Certificate of Ministry Stud-



ies through Boyce College. An Advanced Certificate in Ministry Studies is also available for students who complete seventeen credits or more. Additional information is available by email at swi@sbts.edu or voicemail at 502-897-4816.

### **MASTER'S LEVEL AND DOCTORAL PROGRAMS**

The basic professional (master's) degree programs provide education for students to serve as pastors, chaplains, missionaries, evangelists, Christian educators, Christian leaders, church musicians, worship leaders, campus ministers, denominational ministers, and many other vocations. The doctoral degree programs equip students of exceptional ability for service in institutions of higher learning and in various ministry positions.

#### **Specific Programs of Study**

##### **Diploma Programs**

- Missions, Evangelism and Ministry
- Theology
- Online Graduate Certificate

##### **Professional Degree Programs**

- Master of Arts degree in:
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Christian Education
  - Church Ministries
  - Discipleship & Family Ministry
  - Leadership
  - Missiology
  - Theological Studies
    - Lay Leadership
    - Intercultural Leadership
  - Worship Leadership
- Master of Arts (Apologetics)
- Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)
- Master of Church Music
- Master of Divinity degree includes the following concentrations:
  - Apologetics
  - Biblical and Theological Studies
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Biblical Spirituality
  - Boyce Alumnus
  - Christian Ministry
  - Discipleship & Family Ministry
  - Evangelism and Missions
  - Great Commission Studies
  - Islamic Studies

- Leadership
- Missions and Bible Translation
- Missions and Biblical Counseling
- Pastoral Studies
- Worship Leadership
- Worldview and Culture
- Advanced Master of Divinity

##### **Professional Doctoral Programs**

- Doctor of Ministry with the following specializations:
  - Applied Apologetics
  - Applied Theology
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Biblical Spirituality
  - Biblical Theology
  - Black Church Leadership
  - Christian Ethics
  - Christian Ministry
  - Christian Theology and Practice
  - Christian Worship
  - Church Revitalization
  - Executive Leadership
  - Expository Preaching
  - Family Ministry
  - Global Missions
  - Leadership
  - New Testament Exposition
- Doctor of Educational Ministry with the following specializations:
  - Applied Apologetics
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Biblical Spirituality
  - Black Church Leadership
  - Christian Ethics
  - Christian Ministry
  - Christian Worship
  - Church Revitalization
  - Global Missions
  - Executive Leadership
  - Leadership

##### **Research Doctoral Programs**

- Master of Theology
- Doctor of Education
- Doctor of Missiology
- Doctor of Philosophy

### **Extension Centers**

Southern Seminary provides opportunities for students to pursue a significant portion of their theological education at sites other than the main campus in Louisville. The seminary currently of-

fers master-level classes at the following extension center locations:

- East Tennessee (Knoxville area)
- Jackson, TN
- Nashville, TN

For specific information about extension centers, contact the Office of Extension Education at 502-897-4390 or email your inquiry to [extension@sbts.edu](mailto:extension@sbts.edu). Specific information related to each center is available online at [www.sbts.edu/extension](http://www.sbts.edu/extension).

## Global Campus

The Global Campus at Southern Seminary provides the flexibility of completing the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) and the Master of Arts in Theological Studies (M.A.T.S.) in any format a student may choose, including online, hybrid modular, and extension center courses.

Students in graduate programs other than the M.Div. and M.A.T.S. may earn up to half their credit hours through distance education. The bachelor of arts degree in biblical and theological studies is available fully online.

In addition to normal fees and tuition, a technology fee is assessed for online courses. For more information concerning online course delivery, visit Southern Seminary's website at [www.sbts.edu/online](http://www.sbts.edu/online) or contact the Global Campus Office at 502-897-4701 or [sso@sbts.edu](mailto:sso@sbts.edu).

## Visiting Scholar Program

The Visiting Scholar Program is designed for mature scholars who have already obtained a Ph.D. degree or A.B.D. status and are seeking to thoroughly engage in research for a maximum of two consecutive semesters. Visiting scholars are free to pursue specialized interests by using the library facilities and consulting with professors and professional peers. Visiting Scholars are welcome to be involved in a variety of aspects of the Ph.D. experience such as the 1892 Club, and they may request permission to attend departmental colloquia.

An application for the Visiting Scholar Program can be obtained online at [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu). The Admissions Office processes applications, and approval is granted by the Research Doctoral Studies Office. Reservations for campus housing are made through the Legacy Center, 502-736-0600.

Regarding international eligibility, SBTS is not authorized by the Immigration Service (USCIS) to accept international visiting scholars

with J-1 Exchange Visitor visas as instructors, researchers, or as students seeking special (non-degree) student status, either full or part time.

International applicants for specialized study should contact the Center for Student Success at (502) 897-4680 or [student.success@sbts.edu](mailto:student.success@sbts.edu) to determine legal parameters.

# Admissions

## REQUIREMENT DESCRIPTIONS > DEGREE PROGRAMS >

## DIPLOMA PROGRAM > MASTER'S PROGRAM > DOCTORAL PROGRAMS >

## ACCEPTANCE CATEGORIES > DEADLINES

"At Southern Seminary you will have the opportunity to study under leading scholars, develop spiritually, and gain hands-on experience in ministry."

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is composed of three separate schools—an undergraduate college and two premier graduate schools. The School of Theology, the founding school of the institution, specializes in classic studies for ministry and scholarship, such as Bible, theology, church history, and teaching.

The Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry is the largest Great Commission school in the world, and is dedicated to training ministers and laypersons to fulfill the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20). It also prepares pastors and staff members for service in fields of education and church leadership.

### Admissions Requirements by Degree Program

M.A.T.S	M.A./M.Div./Adv. M.Div.	Diploma
Application Form	Application Form	Application Form
Application Fee	Application Fee	Application Fee
Official Transcription	Church/Pastoral Recommendation	Church/Pastoral Recommendation
Pastor/Leader Recommendation	Official Transcription	Official Transcription
Church/Pastoral Recommendation	Spiritual Autobiography	Spiritual Autobiography
Spiritual Autobiography	TOEFL (International applicants)	TOEFL (International applicants)
Proof of Missionary appointment*	Academic Paper (Adv. M.Div. Only)	
TOEFL (International applicants)		
Th.M.	D.Min./D.Ed.Min.	Ed.D./D.Miss./Ph.D.
Application Form	Application Form	Application Form
Application Fee	Application Fee	Application Fee
Official Transcription	Church/Pastoral Recommendation	Church/Pastoral Recommendation
Pastor/Leader Recommendation	Official Transcription	Official Transcription
Church/Pastoral Recommendation (regular MATS applicants)	Recommendation Forms (2)	Recommendation Forms (2)
Recommendation Forms (2)	Spiritual Autobiography	Spiritual Autobiography
Spiritual Autobiography	TOEFL (International applicants)	TOEFL (International applicants)
TOEFL (International applicants)	Ministry Field Essay	Academic Paper
Academic Paper	Ministry Résumé	GRE
	Ministry Résumé	Library and Employer Forms (Modular Format)
		Entrance Exams
		Interview (Ed.D. and Ph.D. only)
		Vitae (Ed.D. and D.Miss. only)
		Video (Worship Concentration Only)

\*Proof of missionary appointment is required for students applying to the M.A.T.S. for Intercultural Leadership Program only. When applying online, recommendations and autobiography can be completed through the online application.

## Admission Requirement Descriptions:

- **Church/Pastoral Recommendation:** All applicants must receive official endorsement from the local church where they are a member. Additional recommendations may be required for applicants not attending the church which holds their membership.
- **Pastor/Leader Form:** This is a requirement for MATSIL applicants. The Pastor/Leader Recommendation is submitted in lieu of the normal Church/Pastoral Recommendation and two Recommendation Forms. MATSIL applicants should have the Pastor/Leader recommendation filled out by the their missions sending agency representative. For further information, see the application instruction page or contact the Admissions office.
- **Spiritual Autobiography:** The Spiritual Autobiography consists of a description of your understanding of the gospel of Jesus Christ, conversion, spiritual growth, call to ministry and reason for choosing Southern Seminary. M.A.T.S. applicants must indicate that they understand that the M.A.T.S. degree is designed for laypersons only and not for those pursuing vocational ministry.
- **Academic Paper:** This is a requirement for Advanced Master of Divinity and all research doctoral applicants. Applicants are required to submit a writing sample from their undergraduate or seminary education, respectively. This requirement allows for proper analysis of an applicant's writing and research abilities. Please submit an unmarked sample from your previous schooling. It should be a clean copy and may account for former professor's editorial comments. The paper for the Advanced M.Div. and Doctoral programs should be 12-20 pages in length.
- **Official Transcripts:** Transcripts from all educational institutions in which a degree was conferred are required. Diploma applicants must submit an official copy of their high school diploma or the GED, unless the applicant has completed a minimum of 24 hours of college credit. Applicants must request that their official transcript be submitted directly to the Admissions office by the issuing school.
- **TOEFL:** A TOEFL exam is required of all international applicants whose native language is not English.

## The Diploma Program

### ADMISSION PREREQUISITES:

- The Diploma Program is designed for candidates who have not completed or earned an accredited Bachelor's degree. The student must give proof of high school graduation by submitting a high school transcript, General Educational Development (GED) transcript, or equivalent. If the applicant has 24 or more college hours, a high school transcript or GED transcript is no longer required. Candidates must be over 30 years of age. Younger applicants are encouraged to complete an undergraduate degree prior to seminary or to apply to Boyce College, the undergraduate school of Southern Seminary.

### APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

- Please see the table and descriptions listed on pages 20-21.

### INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS:

- For applicants whose native language is not English, an official score report of TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum acceptable score of 83 (internet-based) or 220 (computer-based). Scores may not be more than 3 years old.

### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

- Students in the Diploma Program within the School of Theology or Billy Graham School may complete any of the M.Div. curricular concentrations with the exception of the Hebrew and Greek requirements.
- Any additional items requested by the Admissions Committee in order for the Committee to obtain a more in-depth profile of the applicant.

## The Master's Program (M.A., M.C.M., M.Div.)

### ADMISSION PREREQUISITES:

- Baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
- A minimum college cumulative grade-point average of 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale). Applicants with a college cumulative grade point average below 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale) may be accepted on academic probation on an individual basis.
- Music and Worship Degrees — Southern Seminary offers three graduate-level degrees in the area of music and worship: Master of Divinity in Worship Leadership, Master of Arts in Worship

Leadership and Master of Church Music.

Students desiring to pursue the Master of Church Music degree should have a baccalaureate degree with a major in music from a regionally accredited institution. This degree must be approved by the National Association of Schools of Music (N.A.S.M.). The Master of Divinity in Worship Leadership and Master of Arts in Worship Leadership do not require an undergraduate degree in music.

All applicants entering music and worship degrees at Southern Seminary must take placement exams offered by the school at the beginning of graduate study. These exams evaluate knowledge and skill in music theory, sight singing, ear training, keyboard, voice, and conducting. Students pursuing the Master of Church Music can expect additional testing in the areas of music theory, orchestration, and music history. Students who show deficiencies in the placement exams will take additional pre-graduate course work in the areas of their deficiency (music theory, aural skills, keyboard, etc.). These courses may be taken along side graduate level courses as long as the graduate level course does not rely on the particular skills the student is trying to improve through pre-graduate work. Students are expected to satisfy pre-graduate requirements dictated by the placement exams within the first year of study.

Applicants with a less specialized course of study may provisionally enter the program and satisfactorily complete either placement examinations and auditions in music or accelerated pre-graduate studies in music theory, conducting, and applied major and minor areas. Study guides for the placement exams are available upon request by contacting the Billy Graham School.

#### **APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:**

- Please see the table and descriptions listed under Admissions Requirement Descriptions.

#### **INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS:**

- International students must submit an official score report of TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) if English is not their native language. No score less than 83 (internet-based) or 220 (computer based) or older than 3 years is accepted.

#### **ADVANCED MASTER OF DIVINITY**

##### **REQUIREMENT:**

- Applicants must submit an academic paper of 12-20 pages, written during undergraduate study as a research and writing sample.

##### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:**

- M.A.T.S. students must indicate in their spiritual autobiography that they understand this degree is for laypersons only and they do not plan on serving in a pastoral or staff position. The only exception is the M.A.T.S. for Intercultural Leadership. Students in the MATSIL are expected to be full-time missionaries or candidates for appointment.
- Advanced M.Div. applicants must have a minimum of a 3.0 cumulative GPA on a 4.0 scale. Applicants must have completed the following in their undergraduate work: 12 hours in biblical studies, 12 hours in history and theology, and 12 hours in ministerial, theological, or related electives, and 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew and elementary Greek. (51 hours total). Advanced M.Div. applicants must also obtain a passing grade on Greek and Hebrew placement tests.
- All students in music degrees must take Music Placement Exams to determine their level of ability during new student orientation.
- Master of Arts in Missiology — Missions applicants must have declared a call to missions. Those who desire to do doctoral work should also be aware that the M.A. in Missiology is a prerequisite degree for the Doctor of Missiology, and entrance to that program requires a minimum of two years of full-time cross-cultural experience.
- Additional items may be requested by the Admissions Office as needed.

### **The Professional Doctoral Program (D.Min., D.Ed.Min.)**

Applicants for Professional Doctoral Degrees will be considered on the basis of an overall profile rather than on a single, qualifying score.

Applicants will be evaluated in light of their academic record, performance on entrance examinations, personal aptitude, and motivation for graduate study. International applicants considering professional doctoral degree programs, should first contact the Center for Student Success to discuss the program's special visa requirements.

### **ADMISSION PREREQUISITES FOR THE DOCTOR OF MINISTRY:**

- A Master of Divinity (M.Div.) or its equivalent from a regionally accredited or ATS accredited seminary. The M.Div. degree must include the minimum Hebrew and Greek required in the M.Div. program of Southern Seminary (at least 3 hours of one language at the elementary level and 3 hours of the other language at the intermediate level).

### **ADMISSION PREREQUISITES FOR THE DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY:**

- The Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) is acceptable for some degrees within the Billy Graham School.
- A minimum master's level cumulative grade-point average of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). D.Min. applicants with a cumulative grade-point average between 2.8 and 3.0 may be admitted on academic probation if they successfully complete all other application requirements, including any required standardized exam. Students admitted on probation whose work is not doctoral level after one semester, will not be permitted to continue in the program.
- In most cases, a minimum of three years of full-time ministry experience after graduating with an accredited theological master's degree is required.

### **APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:**

- Please see the table and descriptions listed under Admissions Requirement Descriptions.

### **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A field essay related to the study area will be required of all applicants.
- A ministry resumé
- Additional writing samples may be required as needed by the program director.
- TOEFL: See International Applicant paragraph under Admissions Requirement Descriptions.

## **The Research Doctoral Program (Th.M., D.Miss., Ed.D., Ph.D.)**

All applicants for research doctoral programs will be evaluated on the basis of their previous academic record, performance on examinations, personal aptitude, and motivation for graduate study.

### **ADMISSION PREREQUISITES:**

- Master of Divinity or equivalent from a regionally accredited or ATS accredited seminary. The M.Div. degree must include the minimum Hebrew and Greek required in the M.Div. program of Southern Seminary (at least 3 hours of one language at the elementary level and 3 hours of the other language at the intermediate level).
- The Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) or its equivalent is acceptable for the following Ph.D. programs: Higher Education, Christian Worship, and Leadership.
- Students desiring admission to the Doctor of Education program must have earned a regionally-accredited master's degree totaling no fewer than 48 hours, with at least 12 hours in biblical and theological studies and at least 12 hours in leadership, administration, education, or ministry studies. Students having earned a master's degree but lacking required hours may complete the additional hours through online or on-campus study at The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.
- Master of Theology: For the Ministry Th.M. a minimum master's level cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. For the Research Th.M. and the Cohort Th.M. a minimum master's level cumulative grade-point average of 3.3 on a 4.0 scale.
- Doctor of Education: A minimum master's level cumulative grade-point average of 3.3 on a 4.0 scale. Admission is competitive and a higher GPA is favored.
- Doctor of Philosophy: A minimum master's level cumulative grade-point average of 3.5 on a 4.0 scale. Admission is very competitive and a higher GPA is favored.
- Doctor of Missiology: A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of 3.3 on a 4.0 scale.

### **APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:**

- Please see the table and descriptions listed under Admissions Requirement Descriptions.



**INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS:**

- Non-native English speakers, including those who have graduated from any U.S. school, must submit an official score report of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). For D.Min., D.Ed. Min., and takers of the TOEFL internet-based test (iBT) must submit a minimum score of 90 or a minimum computer-based (CBT) test score of 233. For Th.M. and Ph.D., takers of the iBT must submit a minimum score of 95 and for CBT, a minimum of 240. Students can go to [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org) for more information about these tests.

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- An official copy of the GRE score.
- All test scores must be less than three years old and must be officially submitted to the Admissions Office by the appropriate application deadline in order to be considered for admission.
- Successful completion of the Entrance Exam (except Th.M. applicants). Applicants who have completed the application requirements by the appropriate deadline and who are believed to have a reasonable possibility of acceptance may be invited to take the Entrance Exam in the major area for which application is being made. Further information may be obtained from the Office of Research Doctoral Studies.
- Interview with the faculty of the school or division that covers the applicant's desired area of study. Applicants who are invited to take the Entrance Exam will be scheduled for their faculty interview on the same day that the Entrance Exam or Qualifying Examination is taken.
- A graduate-level research paper in the field to which the applicant is applying must be submitted along with the application.

**Admissions Acceptance Categories**

- New — These are students who have completed the entire admissions process by submitting all required information and who have been approved into a degree program.
- Readmit — Students who miss two years or less of classes may contact Academic Records to reactivate their status. Students who miss more than two years of classes should contact the Admissions Office to see if additional materials are required before re-enrolling for classes.
- Non-Degree Student status — The non-degree classification is for students who are in the pro-

cess of applying but will be unable to complete the requirements before the start of the semester. Non-degree students must submit the application, application fee, Church/Pastoral Recommendation, and spiritual autobiography in order to be admitted. Admittance as a non-degree student in no way guarantees admission into a degree program. Non-degree student status normally does not extend beyond one semester. Non-degree students may not take doctoral courses except for the Graduate Research Seminar, modern languages, and Latin.

- Transfer — Students must have 1 or more hours to transfer into a degree to be considered a transfer student.

**Admissions Information**

- Student Spouse — see “Non-Degree” above. Must submit application, Church/Pastoral Recommendation, and spiritual autobiography.
- Non-Southern Baptist Applicants — The purpose of Southern Seminary is to train, educate, and prepare ministers of the gospel for more faithful service, regardless of their denomination. Nevertheless, Southern Seminary is a denominational institution and the tuition of Southern Baptist students is partly subsidized by the Cooperative Program (CP) of the SBC. CP funds support the denominational task of preparing biblically-trained Southern Baptist ministers, subsidizing approximately half of the institutional cost for all Southern Baptist students. Students not identified with the SBC benefit from comparatively lower costs afforded by CP funding, but are only eligible for the lower tuition rate under certain circumstances. These students will need to fill out a Southern Baptist Membership Verification Form and meet certain requirements. Requirements include being a regularly attending, participating member at a Southern Baptist church, and identifying as a Southern Baptist out of conviction, agreeing with the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000*. Forms are available from the Admissions office.
- Applicants Recently Divorced — Applicants who are divorced must wait a minimum of one calendar year before they can be considered for admission. Upon receipt of the application materials, additional information may be required, including an interview with the Center for Student Success.
- Academic Probation — Students lacking a 2.4



cumulative GPA (on a 4.0 scale) may be admitted on a case-by-case basis under Academic Probation. The student must maintain a “C” average for the first two semesters in order for Academic Probation to be removed.

- **Visiting Student** — A student who is regularly enrolled in another accredited institution may enroll at Southern Seminary for a limited period (one semester) upon recommendation of the dean and registrar of the student’s home institution. It is the student’s responsibility to ensure that credit will transfer to the home institution.
- **Visiting Scholar** — The Visiting Scholar Program is designed for mature scholars, pastors, and denominational staff seeking to improve their professional skills through individualized programs of study and research for a maximum of two consecutive semesters. Visiting scholars are free to pursue specialized interests by using the library facilities, consulting with professors and professional peers. Applicants should complete the Visiting Scholar Program Application from the SBTS website.
- **Provisional** — Provisional admission to master’s level programs may be granted, on an individual basis to applicants who have graduated from an institution lacking regional accreditation in the U.S. or Canada. In order to qualify, applicant’s cumulative GPA must be strong (over a 3.0). The applicant’s course of study must have included at least 60 hours in the areas listed below. No more than 30 hours can be from areas broadly considered to be courses of Instruction related to ministry preparation. The applicant must have taken classes in at least six of the following areas and no more than 12 hours from a single area can be counted toward the 60 hours total. If accepted under Provisional Admission, the student will be placed on Academic Probation and must maintain a “C” average for the first two semesters.
  - English/Speech
  - History/Geography/Cultural Studies
  - Philosophy/Ethics
  - Psychology/Social Science/Management
  - Fine Arts (music, art, drama)
  - Natural Science
  - Mathematics/Statistics
  - Modern Foreign Languages
  - Biblical Studies
  - Religious Studies (history, theology, ministry)
  - Biblical Languages
  - Professional Studies

## International

Southern Seminary is authorized under Federal law to enroll non-immigrant alien students. Students with F-1 visas can study at the Louisville campus only. The seminary is NOT authorized by the USCIS (Immigration Service) to accept international “visiting scholars” with J-1 Exchange Visitor visas, whether as students or researchers. As U.S. immigration regulations are often subject to change, any international student seeking to study without F-1 visa status must first contact the Center for Student Success before making application.

International applicants must meet particular admission guidelines:

- For applicants whose native language is not English, an official score report not more than three years old on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required prior to admission. Applicants for Master of Arts or Master of Divinity programs must score at least 83 (internet-based) or 220 (computer-based); applicants for Doctor of Ministry or Doctor of Educational Ministry programs must score at least 90 (internet-based) or 233 (computer-based); and applicants for Master of Theology, Doctor of Missiology, Doctor of Education, or Doctor of Philosophy programs must score at least 95 (internet-based) or 240 (computer-based).
- Applicants, other than Doctoral applicants, who are graduates of a United States college or university may request a waiver of the TOEFL requirement.
- International students seeking F-1 (student) visas must provide the Center for Student Success with affidavit(s) of adequate annual financial support, and unless transferring from a U.S. school, provide a deposit. This deposit is necessary in order to ensure at least minimum funds to begin studies. Guidelines for determining the required amount for the deposit and the annual support are available on the “International Student Checklist” from the Admissions section of the seminary’s website.

School policy requires that a married student and family travel and live together while studying in the US. SBTS will not issue a Form I-20 to an individual family member. Exceptions can be made depending on the specific situation and are determined by the International Student Advisor.

International applicants are advised to submit their applications at least 120 days prior to the semester or term in which they wish to begin studies. If admission materials are not complete

at least 45 days prior to the date when the applicant wishes to begin studies at Southern, the applicant will be notified of the withdrawal of their application.

The seminary cannot provide any applicant a Form I-20 necessary for the F-1 (student) visa unless, at least 30 days before the semester or term begins, the applicant has been approved for admission, and has provided the financial documents and deposit mentioned. Once accepted, applicants should plan to arrive on campus at least one week before new student orientation (but may not arrive more than 30 days before classes begin) in order to adjust to the community and receive

assistance for special needs. Health insurance must be obtained before the student can enroll in courses. F-1 visa status students are eligible to earn a maximum of two master's level degrees at SBTS. Questions concerning admission to master's programs may be directed to the Admissions Office. Questions regarding admission to doctoral programs should be addressed to the appropriate Doctoral Studies Office (either Professional or Research). Questions about financial or visa matters should be directed to the Center for Student Success ([international@sbts.edu](mailto:international@sbts.edu)).

## Admission Deadlines

Degree Program	Fall Semester	Winter Term	Spring Semester	Summer Term
Undergraduate, Masters, Master of Theology (Ministry)	July 15	December 1	December 1	May 1
Doctor of Education				January 15
Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Theology (Research)	January 15		August 1	
Doctor of Ministry (SOT & BGS), Doctor of Educational Ministry		November 1		April 1
Master of Theology (Modular)			August 1	
Doctor of Missiology		August 1		

# Financial Aid

## INSTITUTIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS > OTHER ASSISTANCE FROM SBTS > ASSISTANCE FROM OTHER SOURCES

“And God is able to provide you with every blessing in abundance, so that you may always have enough of everything and may provide in abundance for every good work.” — 2 Corinthians 9:8

Since its inception in 1859, Southern Seminary has attempted to keep student costs as low as possible. Gifts from thousands of SBC churches and faithful individuals, given directly and through the Cooperative Program, provide significant funding for the operational budget of the seminary and enables Southern Seminary to defray a major portion of the academic cost for Southern Baptist students. Undergraduate and Master's-level students pay a flat, per-hour course fee. Southern Baptist students pay one-half the amount of fees paid by non-Southern Baptist students. This is an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches.

The Financial Aid program is established to assist those with the most pressing financial needs. A student's preparation for entering Southern Seminary should include a determination of financial needs and the provisions for meeting them since scholarship awards are not capable of providing the total budget needs of any student or student family.

### Southern Seminary Scholarships and Grants

Scholarships are awarded annually to qualifying undergraduate and master's-level students and are subject to conditions established by donors and The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Unless otherwise stated below, applicants must complete the online College Board PROFILE application by the applicable deadline. Students must be enrolled as a full-time master's or undergraduate degree-seeking student taking classes at our main campus in Louisville, Kentucky, to qualify. Applicants on academic or disciplinary probation are ineligible for financial aid from SBTS. Students may apply for one of the following scholarships or grants:

- General (undergraduate and master's-level students)
- Rice-Judson (entering master's-level students only)

- Missions Grant (master's-level students only)
- MK Grant (undergraduate and master's-level students)
- Woman's Auxiliary (female master's-level students only)

### GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP

Students enrolled in a master's-level or undergraduate degree program are eligible to apply for a general scholarship. Students must demonstrate financial need by completing the online College Board PROFILE. Awards range from \$600 to \$1,600 per year.

### RICE-JUDSON SCHOLARSHIP

The Rice-Judson Scholarship honors two Baptist missionaries: Luther Rice and Adoniram Judson and is the most prestigious and competitive scholarship offered at Southern Seminary. First semester master's-level students may apply for this scholarship for their first year of study. The scholarship is awarded for the first two semesters of studies in the amount of \$1,250 per semester. A limited number are awarded each year based on GPA and ministry experience. Qualifications for this scholarship include:

- Minimum GPA of 3.5 from all undergraduate and graduate institutions previously attended
- Submit an essay highlighting ministry experience.
- Submit two letters of recommendation from individuals who can attest to ministry experience and/or past leadership

### CURRENTLY SERVING MISSIONS GRANT

Missionaries who are currently serving full-time with IMB or NAMB (Career, Limited Term, Journeyman, ISC, GC2, MSC, NAMB-endorsed chaplains, and master's level) may be eligible for a tuition grant from SBTS. Students may be eligible for a grant of 50% of tuition and 100% of internet fees. Research doctoral students may be eligible for

a grant of 30% of tuition and professional doctoral students may be eligible for a grant of 20% of tuition. IMB Journeyman who have returned from the field within the past 2 years may be eligible for a 75% tuition grant for the first year of studies at SBTS and a 50% tuition grant for years 2-4 of study. Students must remain in good academic standing with the institution. The Missions Grant may not be combined with other SBTS Scholarships. Should the student no longer be employed with IMB or NAMB, the grant will be discontinued. Please visit [www.sbts.edu/missionsgrants](http://www.sbts.edu/missionsgrants) for more information.

#### **MK GRANT**

Children of currently serving, full-time IMB or NAMB missionaries may be eligible for a 100% tuition grant for their first four years of study. Applicants must be under 30 years of age upon enrollment and must be enrolled full-time in an undergraduate or master's degree program at the Louisville campus or at an extension center. Part-time and online education are not included in the grant. Students must remain in good academic standing with the institution. Should the student's parents no longer be employed by IMB or NAMB, the grant will be discontinued.

#### **ACTIVE DUTY MILITARY GRANT**

Southern Seminary does not accept Tuition Assistance through the Department of Defense but instead offers a full-tuition institutional grant, including tuition and student enrollment fees, for eligible students. Internet fees are not included in the grant. Student must be an active duty service member who is eligible to receive Tuition Assistance benefits from the Department of Defense from participating institutions. Additionally, students must be enrolled in a degree program, maintain a 3.0 GPA, and must receive a passing grade for courses covered by the grant.

#### **SPOUSE/DEPENDENT GRANT**

Spouses or dependents of full-time students may be eligible for a 50% tuition grant on net tuition charges (tuition charges less scholarships awarded by SBTS). Qualifying students must apply midway through the semester by submitting the spouse/dependent form to the Accounting Office. Please review full policy guidelines in the Academic Information section of the catalog.

## **Other Assistance from Southern Seminary**

### **SHORT-TERM LOANS**

Southern Seminary offers a short term loan to continuing students for a maximum of \$2,000 with an annual interest rate of 7%. Students may apply for a short term loan in the Financial Aid Office (Norton 154) for tuition or living expenses. Applicants must be currently enrolled at SBTS and must be in good academic standing. The repayment period for the loan is 6 months.

### **EMERGENCY AID**

At times a student may face an unexpected crisis caused by serious illness, death, or some other unforeseen circumstance. At such times, Southern Seminary seeks to assist with emergency expenses through a grant that does not need to be repaid. All emergency aid situations should be directed to the Financial Aid Office.

### **PAYMENT PLAN FOR TUITION**

Southern Seminary participates in the Nelnet automatic payment plan, which is a program that allows students to make monthly payments toward their college expenses. One-fourth of a student's tuition, fees, and residence life costs (if applicable) is due at registration. The remaining balance is automatically withdrawn from the student's bank account or credit card in three equal monthly installments. The program is interest free, but a \$25 enrollment fee is charged per semester to participate in the program.

The monthly payment plan is only offered certain months of the year. Students who would like to pay for semester term 2 courses with the payment plan should contact the Accounting Office at the beginning of each semester.

## **Tuition Assistance from Other Sources**

### **FEDERAL OR STATE STUDENT AID PROGRAMS**

Southern Seminary does not participate in any federal or state student aid programs involving loans or grants. Therefore, it is unnecessary for SBTS students to complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Federal loans already issued for previous educational experience may be deferred through the Academic Records Office.

### **OUTSIDE SCHOLARSHIPS**

Southern Seminary accepts scholarships from

all outside sources with the exception of grants funded by federal or state aid. The Financial Aid Office publishes lists of potential scholarship opportunities available at [www.sbts.edu/outside-scholarships](http://www.sbts.edu/outside-scholarships). Churches or individuals wishing to support specific students at Southern Seminary may send scholarship checks to the Financial Aid Office and should include the student's name and 6-digit ID number.

### **STUDENT LOANS**

Southern Seminary accepts private educational loans. Students may apply for the Sallie Mae Smart Option Student Loan, the KY Advantage Loan with the Kentucky Higher Education Student Loan Corporation, or the Discover Graduate Loan. Please visit [www.sbts.edu/loans](http://www.sbts.edu/loans) for more information.

### **VETERANS BENEFITS AND VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION**

Southern Seminary is an accredited institution recognized by the Veterans Administration. Entitled Veterans may receive financial assistance for education through the G.I. Bill or the Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment Vet Success Program. Since eligibility criteria and benefits are different for each veteran's educational assistance program, potential students should contact the Veterans' Administration Regional Office at 1-888-442-4551 to determine eligibility prior to enrolling at Southern Seminary. Veterans should contact the Financial Aid Office with questions regarding VA benefits, and must request to be certified for VA benefits each semester. Please visit [www.sbts.edu/vabenefits](http://www.sbts.edu/vabenefits) for more information.

# Campus Life

## STUDENT LIFE > THE BEVIN CENTER > CAMPUS FACILITIES > HOUSING > EMPLOYMENT

"It's great to have so many opportunities provided on campus which foster meaningful fellowship for students whether married or single."

### Student Life

Southern Seminary wants your experience outside the classroom to be as enriching as your experience inside the classroom. The Student Life office, directed by the dean of students, offers resources and events that round out the student experience. To keep up with the latest, go to [www.sbts.edu/current-students/student-life](http://www.sbts.edu/current-students/student-life).

#### STUDENT HANDBOOK

Each student is responsible for knowing this material and abiding by all seminary policies and regulations of the most recent version of the Student Handbook. [www.sbts.edu/current-students/policies/student-conduct](http://www.sbts.edu/current-students/policies/student-conduct).

#### CHAPEL

Organized by the Office of the President, chapel is an integral facet of campus life. While classes are in session during each semester, the entire community gathers on Tuesday and Thursday in Alumni Chapel for an hour of worship and edification.

#### STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The seminary exists to prepare well-rounded ministers of the gospel, and student activities encourage fellowship, leadership, and mutual support. The Student Life Office helps students more faithfully live out what they learn in the classroom through regular services and events. Students are engaged with the tools they'll need for faithful ministry.

#### WOMEN AT SOUTHERN

At Southern Seminary, we recognize the vital role that women play in God's Kingdom. We believe that God is calling women unto himself. To that end, we've created a variety of special programs and ministries to address women's needs, including Seminary Wives Institute, Koinonia fellowship

events, and Equip: Practical Training for Women in Ministry for training. See more at [www.sbts.edu/women](http://www.sbts.edu/women).

#### STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

Student Organizations establish community, communication, and spiritual growth among groups of students who share a common affinity at Southern Seminary. Recognition as an official SBTS student organization provides access to free meeting space and budgetary provision to pursue group interests. To start an organization or join an existing one, come to the Student Life office or visit [www.sbts.edu/students/student-life/student-organizations](http://www.sbts.edu/students/student-life/student-organizations).

#### STUDENT CARE SERVICES

Counsel and care is provided for students and their family members through referrals authorized by the dean of students. If you have a personal issue, please reach out to the dean of students by contacting the Student Life office.

#### MARRIAGE DISCIPLESHIP & COUNSELING

The Student Life office, offers free marriage discipleship and counseling for the seminary community. Both low-cost events and individual meetings for married couples are offered. See the Student Life office for more details.

#### ID CARDS AND EMAIL

All students must have an ID card (the Shield Card) to use campus services. All students are assigned a student email account. Electronic mail is the primary means of communication for necessary information about classes, registration, and other campus functions within the seminary community. Students are accountable for the contents of institutional communication received through their email account.



## The Bevin Center for Missions Mobilization

The Bevin Center for Missions Mobilization exists to serve all Southern Seminary and Boyce College students by connecting the classroom to the mission field.

As students learn skills necessary to present the gospel, they have opportunity to join faculty and staff in proclaiming Christ in local outreach ministries and global mission teams. Local ministries include rescue missions, sports chaplaincies, hospitals, retirement homes, and more. Global mission teams will partner with faculty and mobilize them for international hands-on experience including Bible teaching, preaching, and evangelism in partnership with Alumni and IMB missionaries.

Future church planters gain critical experience by serving alongside skilled church planters and in the “living laboratory” of local churches and gain opportunity through the NAMB internship track.

## Campus Facilities

### SEMINARY CLINIC

The Clinic offers urgent care, as well as physicals (for employment, school, adoption, and sports), well-baby visits, women’s annual exams, lab tests, immunizations, travel vaccines, allergy injections, and dermatology services all at a low cost for seminary students, faculty, staff, and their immediate family members. Staffing includes a physician, nurse practitioner, dermatologist, and a team of nurses. The Clinic is located at 213 Honeycutt, behind Admissions, and is open weekdays. No insurance is necessary. Visit [sbts.edu/students/conveniences/campus-clinic](http://sbts.edu/students/conveniences/campus-clinic) for more information or call 502-897-4497.

### HEALTH & RECREATION CENTER

The seminary’s Health and Recreation Center is designed to provide structured and unstructured recreational activities that contribute to the well-being and development of members in the seminary community and their families. The Health and Recreation Center, located in the Honeycutt Campus Center, has a ping pong room, gymnasium, racquetball courts, CrossFit gym, saunas, swimming pool, toddler pool, outside fountain pool, whirlpool, walking/running track, and exercise/weight room. The Recreation Center sponsors Children’s Programs, Aquatic Programs, Group Fitness Classes, In-

tramurals, and Rental Equipment for games. Locker and Towel Service is available. Call 502-897-4720 or email [hrc@sbts.edu](mailto:hrc@sbts.edu) for more information.

### BOOKSTORE

LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention operates the campus bookstore, located in the Honeycutt Center. The bookstore carries all required textbooks as well as an extensive selection of theological books featuring a new academic title section and SBTS faculty author section. Students receive up to a 30% discount on nearly all required textbooks.

### LIBRARY

The James P. Boyce Centennial Library, founded in 1959, provides premier research collections for Biblical, theological, Baptist, missions, music, and other areas of study. Its collections contain over 500,000 volumes and over 1 million items including books, journals, minutes, music, pamphlets, microforms, and audiovisuals. These holdings rank the library among the top five seminary collections in North America.

The library website can be accessed at [library.sbts.edu](http://library.sbts.edu). Whether on-campus or remote, students can access online databases, hundreds of journals, and other full-text materials.

Wireless access (Wi-Fi) is available, and more than 20 computer workstations are located throughout the library. A variety of programs are available for research and tutorials, including BibleWorks. Three copiers are conveniently located for printing, copying, and scanning, provided courtesy of 5th and Broadway.

The library provides access to key resources for students who desire to excel in their studies. Students can learn about library resources from experts at the Research Hub, become better writers by engaging with staff in the Writing Center, and get help in Greek or Hebrew from tutors from the Center for Student Success.

Through its collections and services, the library furthers the educational and ministry goals of students and faculty.

### FIFTH AND BROADWAY

The campus store takes its name from the former downtown location on the corner of Fifth and Broadway. Services available include the convenience store, Production Services, and the Post Office. Fifth and Broadway sells snacks, household

items, office supplies, and more. The wide selection of logo items includes clothing and accessories.

Production Services provides duplication and finish work for professional color prints, black and white prints, binding, and laminating, as well as organizes Greek and Hebrew cards, prints church bulletins, and binds class notes. Printing for weddings and special events is also available.

The Post Office offers most services available through USPS, such as domestic and international shipping, money orders, and registered mail. Though 5th & Broadway does not process passport applications, they do offer a passport photo service. UPS, FedEx, and DHL services are also available. Additionally, most students living in campus housing obtain a mailbox at check in. Off-campus students may rent a box based on availability.

### **EDGAR'S GIFT EMPORIUM**

Edgar's Gift Emporium is named after the late Edgar Young (E.Y.) Mullins, fourth president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary from 1899 to 1928. The store exists to provide reasonably-priced, good quality clothing and accessories for students and staff. Edgar's inventory includes suits, shirts, ties, bags, wallets, watches, desk stationery, shaving accessories, and fine writing instruments.

### **DINING SERVICES**

The Southern Seminary Dining Hall offers students, staff, and guests multiple dining options at its all-you-care-to-eat food court. These include a soup & salad bar, hot entrees, a grill, and a daily rotation of "to order" items. We also feature Founders' Café, which offers gourmet coffees, fresh pastries, pizzas, salads, wraps, and sandwiches. As a conference and retreat destination, Southern Seminary Dining Services offers professional catering with menus including simple snacks for a team of 20 and formal banquets for 200 or more.

### **THE LEGACY HOTEL**

Serving as a site to host conferences, seminars, and retreats, the Legacy Hotel is integral to the continuing mission of Southern Seminary. The Legacy Hotel features state-of-the-art meeting rooms, which comfortably accommodates up to 200 people, and overnight accommodates in 69 guest rooms, including 37 two-room suites. For non-resident students, reduced rates are offered on a daily, 5-day, 10-day, and extended stay basis,

with special rates for students. Detailed rates and reservation information can be obtained by calling 502-736-0600.

### **EVENT PRODUCTIONS**

Event Productions facilitates all events at Southern Seminary for on-campus departments and external clients, including academic events, retreats, and meetings.

This office also seeks to support the mission of Southern Seminary by planning public conferences that provide biblical teaching, passionate worship, and dynamic fellowship to train ministers of the gospel for more faithful service. To schedule an event or learn about student conference scholarships, contact the Event Productions office at 502-897-4072.

### **CAMPUS POLICE**

The Campus Police Department is responsible for all aspects of safety and security on the seminary and Boyce College campuses as well as all other property owned by the seminary. The department is comprised of sworn police officers who have full powers of arrest on the seminary property.

Seminary police officers are trained and equipped for emergency responses and are trained in First Aid and CPR.

The Campus Police Department is staffed 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, including holidays.

The department utilizes a computer computer-aided dispatch center and a campus radio system to ensure the quickest response possible to calls for service. This same center is able to monitor much of the campus by way of closed circuit television and officers regularly patrol the campus on foot, bicycles, ATV, and by marked vehicle. The Campus Police Department maintains a close working relationship with the main law enforcement agency serving metro Louisville.

While the safety and security of the campus community is the primary goal of the department, our members also provide other services including parking control, issuing Shield Cards and parking permits, key control, escorts upon request, and training on topics such as personal safety and crime prevention.

### **HOUSING AND RESIDENCE LIFE**

Living on campus at Southern Seminary offers several advantages for students and families coming to Louisville. Competitive pricing, thriving commu-

nity, and the convenience of being within walking distance to classes and on-campus amenities make living on-campus attractive to the nearly 1,000 students and family-members who call Southern home. All of the residence halls and apartments include high-speed internet, cable, free laundry facilities, and 24-hour security. Additionally, all students and family members enjoy access to the seminary's Health and Recreation Center.

The Residence Life program strives to maintain the unity of the Spirit by living out Christ's example of sacrificial love. The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is represented by students from over 70 countries and all 50 states. Though ethnically and culturally diverse, there is unity in Christ. The vision of the Residence Life Program is a seminary community where residents and families experience mutual sanctification, encouragement, and spiritual refinement through Christian fellowship.

In order to apply for on-campus housing, please visit [www.sbts.edu/housing](http://www.sbts.edu/housing). A non-refundable application fee of \$25 is required to apply for all on-campus housing and is payable online. Although confirmation cannot be made until officially accepted for admission, students are encouraged to submit the application for housing early in the admissions process.

### RESIDENCE HALLS

Carver Hall and Fuller Hall offer single and multiple-occupancy rooms for single students. Amenities include a meal plan, lounges, community kitchens, free laundry facilities, cable TV, high-speed internet, and 24-hour security.

Meal plans are included in the Room and Board charges for students living in the residence halls and are available upon request for apartment residents. Meal plans can be utilized at any of the dining areas on campus. Students may choose a meal plan with "flex dollars" included in the Room and Board charge that can be convenient for coffee or snacks between classes. The Dining Hall also offers an "on-the-go" program that allows students to use their meal plan for carry-out meals — good for those days with back-to-back classes or a busy work schedule.

### APARTMENTS

Southern offers a wide variety of apartment living options in Foster, Fuller, Grinstead, and Springdale Apartments. Whether you desire 1 or 2 bedrooms,

1 or 2 bathrooms, carpet or hardwood, new or vintage, we have options for you. All apartment rates include water, trash removal, cable TV, high-speed internet, either laundry machine connections inside the apartment or free laundry facilities, and 24-hour security.

### FURNISHED APARTMENTS

One and two-bedroom apartments are available for short-term stays. Each apartment is completely furnished and contains all necessary housewares such as dishes and linens. Cable TV, Internet, and laundry facilities are available to all guests. Requests for furnished apartments can be made at [www.sbts.edu/housing](http://www.sbts.edu/housing). Additionally, missionary housing is available for missionaries on furlough. Missionaries interested in furnished apartments should contact the Billy Graham School at (502) 897-4108.

### COMMUTER HOUSING

Commuter housing is intended for modular and/or hybrid students traveling to Louisville to study on a short-term basis. Commuter rooms are available on a nightly basis for up to two weeks. A limited number of bed spaces are available on a first-come, first-served basis. Additional information and an online request can be found at [www.sbts.edu/housing](http://www.sbts.edu/housing).

## Employment

### CHURCH

The location of several hundred churches within commuting distance of the seminary campus allows ministry involvement to be an integral part of a student's seminary experience. Many of these congregations provide opportunities for students to gain practical experience in ministry while attending seminary. Students serve as pastors, or in music ministries, youth ministries, Christian education, and a variety of other leadership positions.

Although the seminary does not guarantee placement in church staff positions, it does offer assistance with ministry employment searches through the Ministry Connections Office in the Center for Student Success.

The Ministry Connections Office assists students and alumni by providing guidance for resume preparation, resources for employment searches, and a website where churches and ministries regularly post ministry opportunities at [sbts-csm.symplicity.com](http://sbts-csm.symplicity.com). Current students and

registered alumni may utilize this site to search for ministry opportunities and to post their resume for churches to view. The Ministry Connections Office also hosts various ministries on campus throughout the school year and strives to serve as a bridge between the students of Southern Seminary and the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention. The office can be contacted by phone at 800-626-5525, extension 4680, or via email at [ministryconnections@sbts.edu](mailto:ministryconnections@sbts.edu).

### **LOUISVILLE EMPLOYMENT**

Many seminary students and student spouses find employment, either on campus or off campus, with the aid of the Human Resources Office. Qualified and skilled applicants with job experience are in demand for positions at the seminary. Human Resources takes applications, interviews, and refers students and student spouses to appropriate positions within the seminary. The Human Resources office accepts applications for employment with the seminary at any time during office hours. Applications should be updated at the beginning of each semester.

Human Resources also offers assistance for students and student spouses who wish to find off-campus employment in the Louisville area. The Employment Opportunities Bulletin provides a weekly list of jobs, full or part-time positions, from various organizations in the Louisville community. This bulletin is updated every Monday and can be found on Canvas.

Applicants are encouraged to visit prior to their arrival and make themselves available for in-person interviews.

# Center for Student Success

**ACADEMIC ADVISING > ADVANCED PLACEMENT TESTING >  
ADVANCED STANDING > DISABILITY SERVICES > INTERNATIONAL  
STUDENT SERVICES > MINISTRY CONNECTIONS > WRITING CENTER**

“From Orientation to Graduation, the Center of Student Success is your source for academic support at Southern Seminary”

The Center for Student Success is committed to help you overcome challenges and progress toward completing your degree. We believe that every Southern student is capable of academic achievement. Our office provides support for you in the following areas:

## Academic Advising

The academic advising staff is here to guide you while you work toward your degree at Southern Seminary. Students can schedule an appointment with an academic advisor to discuss specific academic goals and work with them to plan their class schedules. Phone or skype advising is available for off-campus students. Our office also provides advanced placement exams, processes course substitutions, and online course exception requests. To schedule an appointment with an advisor, please email our office at [academicadvising@sbts.edu](mailto:academicadvising@sbts.edu) or call us at (502) 897-4680.

### ADVISING HOURS:

Monday – Friday, 9 a.m. – 4 p.m. EST  
Location: Norton Hall 154

## Advanced Placement Testing

New or current students have the opportunity to take advanced placement exams in Old Testament, New Testament, Elementary Greek, Greek Syntax and Exegesis, Elementary Hebrew, Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis, Church History, and Systematic Theology. Students who demonstrate proficiency on the placement exams must still take the same number of course hours in the subject area to meet degree requirements, except in the case of elementary languages. Elementary Greek and Hebrew do not need to be replaced with another class.

## Advanced Standing

### FOR BOYCE COLLEGE GRADUATES:

Students who have completed Boyce College courses may receive advanced standing for seminary courses

if the grade earned for the Boyce course is a B or higher for the courses listed below. In the case of some courses, two Boyce courses are required to qualify for advanced standing. Unless otherwise indicated, advanced standing allows students to take an elective course only within the same division, and preferably within the same department, as the replaced required course. Students may take the required course if desired and do not have to apply advanced standing.

## Disability Services

Southern Seminary is committed to making both campus facilities and degree programs accessible. Accessibility is under continual review by the seminary's faculty and administration. Students with physical accessibility or learning-related needs should contact the advisor for disability services in the Center for Student Success to discuss how the seminary can assist in addressing those needs. To speak with the advisor for disability services, please email [disabilityservices@sbts.edu](mailto:disabilityservices@sbts.edu) or call the Center for Student Success at (502) 897-4680.

### ADVISING HOURS:

Monday – Friday, 9 a.m. – 4 p.m. EST

Location: Norton Hall 154

## International Student Services

The Center for Student Success helps international students meet the legal and social challenges of living in America, including assistance with obtaining legal identification and driver's licenses, and opening bank accounts, etc. The office regularly informs and advises on F-1 student visa matters and employment authorization.

All students with legal citizenship outside the United States are required to consult with the Manager for International Student Services within two days of arriving on campus. To schedule an appointment to meet with the Adviser for International Student Services, please email our office at [academicadvising@sbts.edu](mailto:academicadvising@sbts.edu) or call (502) 897-4680.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENT APPOINTMENT HOURS:

Monday – Friday, 9 a.m. – 3:30 p.m. EST

Location: Norton Hall 154

## Ministry Connections

Ministry Connections prepares the student body for career readiness in vocational ministry. Students can take advantage of the various workshops, networking opportunities, and advising to prepare to enter ministry. Although the seminary does not guarantee placement in church staff positions, it does offer assistance with ministry employment searches through the Ministry Connections Office in the Center for Student Success.

The Ministry Connections Office assists students and alumni by providing guidance for resume preparation, resources for employment

searches, and a website where churches and ministries regularly post ministry opportunities ([sbts-csm.symplicity.com](http://sbts-csm.symplicity.com)). Current students and registered alumni may utilize this site to search for ministry opportunities and to post their resume for churches to view. The Ministry Connections Office serves as a bridge between the students of Southern Seminary and the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention. The office can be contacted by phone at (502) 897-4682, or via email at [ministryconnections@sbts.edu](mailto:ministryconnections@sbts.edu).

## Writing Center

The Writing Center provides free writing assistance to all students. Whether a student wants help with a written assignment or desires to develop as a writer, the Writing Center offers one-on-one coaching as well as resources and workshops. The end goal of this service is for students training for ministry to engage their world more compellingly. Students may bring drafts of any assignment to the Writing Center for help with mechanical issues (formatting, grammar, SBTS style, punctuation), writing style issues, or content issues (crafting a thesis statement, organizing an argument, or increasing persuasiveness).

The Writing Center has two locations: 111 Sampey and 225 of the library. Appointments are available Monday – Friday during the fall and spring semesters. Limited hours are available during summer and winter terms. Students can make an appointment, find writing resources and workshop information, or submit a paper for review by going to [sbts.edu/writingcenter](http://sbts.edu/writingcenter).



# Academic Information

## REGISTRATION • STUDENT STATUS • GRADES • POLICIES • FEES AND CHARGES

“Necessary norms have been established by the administration to encourage a Christian atmosphere conducive to good academic work.”

### Registration and Payment for Classes

All students will register for classes through the online registration page in [my.sbts.edu](http://my.sbts.edu).

Registration opens incrementally based on student division, the numbers of hours earned and student location (classes in progress are not included in the hours earned total.)

See Registration dates in My.SBTS or on the SBTS website under Students > Academic Services > Academic Records > Important Dates.

**The last day to withdraw from a class for the 2019-20 Academic Year is as follows:**

- Fall 2019:
  - Internet/modular classes: Mid-point of the class.
  - Semester classes and 16-week internet classes: Oct. 31, 2019.
- Winter 2019-20: Mid-point of the class.
- Spring 2019-20:
  - Internet/modular classes: Mid-point of the class.
  - Semester classes and 16-week internet classes: March 31, 2020.
- Summer 2019-20: Mid-point of the class.

To withdraw from a class, complete the course withdrawal form on the SBTS website.

### PAYMENT FOR CLASSES FOR THE 2019-20 ACADEMIC YEAR IS AS FOLLOWS:

- Fall 2019 and term 1 internet and modular courses: Sep. 3, 2019.
- Fall 2019 term 2 internet and modular courses: Oct. 14, 2019.
- Winter 2019-20 and internet and modular courses: Jan. 6, 2020 or class start, whichever comes first.
- Spring 2020 and term 1 internet and modular courses: February 4, 2020
- Spring 2020 term 2 courses: April 13, 2020.
- Summer 2020: Summer 2020: July 22, 2020 or class start, whichever comes first.
- Students who have a significant balance in their tuition accounts after the payment deadline

may be assessed a late payment fee. Requests for exceptions to the fee should be directed to the Accounting Office.

- Students who pay a program fee should contact the Accounting Office with questions about due dates for payments.

### REFUND POLICY

- 100% tuition refunds are given for classes that are dropped online through [my.sbts.edu](http://my.sbts.edu) registration prior to the close of registration as outlined above.
- There is no tuition refund for withdrawn courses.
- Requests for exceptions to this policy should be emailed to Academic Records.

### ADVISING

Students may receive academic advising through the Center for Student Success.

Any academic exception to the catalog standards must be approved by the authorized dean and documented in writing to Academic Records. Exceptions that have been approved through the academic dean are not granted without written documentation in the student file. See the Center for Student Success section for more information.

### CLASS SCHEDULES

The school year is divided into semesters and terms. There are two semesters, each of which has approximately 13 weeks of classes. Additionally, there are condensed summer and winter terms.

The unit of credit given for course work is the semester hour. This unit represents one hour of class per week for a semester or an equivalent amount of study during the term.

### ORIENTATION

On-campus students entering the seminary for their first semester are required to participate in Orientation. Orientation is designed to be a

welcoming occasion where students will meet key people who are here to make the experience as a student productive and successful. Students should register for Orientation to receive information before the semester begins.

## Registering for Courses at Other Schools

While in seminary, students may wish to take courses through other educational institutions in order to enhance their studies.

Southern Seminary students enrolled in a degree program can take courses thru Kentuckiana Metroversity at one of the following institutions:

- Bellarmine College (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Indiana University Southeast (New Albany, Indiana)
- Ivy Tech Community College (Sellersburg, Indiana)
- Jefferson Community College (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Spalding University (Louisville, Kentucky)
- University of Louisville (Louisville, Kentucky)

There are links to these schools' websites at [www.metroversity.org](http://www.metroversity.org).

See qualifications and procedures on the Metroversity website.

## Cooperative Program Course

The Cooperative Program Course is a (one-time) non-curricular requirement — course 42490 for doctoral students; CP100 for Boyce. Students should enroll in the class during their first year of study. All course work is completed online through Canvas. Subsequent registration for classes is contingent upon fulfillment of this requirement. Compliance at a sister seminary of the SBC is acceptable, provided that a transcript has been received by Academic Records.

Master's students fulfill this requirement in The Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission course (26200), and therefore are not required to take the Cooperative Program Course.

## Written Communication Requirement

### POLICY

All seminary students must demonstrate an acceptable level of written communication proficiency by achieving a "B-" or better in college English courses prior to attending seminary, or by

successfully completing Written Communication (course 31980).

All courses in English Composition and/or Grammar are averaged to verify a "B-" minimum. For students below this standard, a Written Communication course is *required* in the first or second semester of enrollment. Course 31980 is remedial (undergraduate), worth two credit hours, although it is not applicable toward any degree requirements.

### APPEAL

A student may appeal the decision of Admissions to require Written Communication:

- The student must submit a letter to Academic Records requesting the waiver of the course and stating the justification.
- The student must submit a recent research paper which will be forwarded to the professor of Written Communication, who then makes a determination. Papers will be evaluated based on grammar, composition, and adherence to the Southern Seminary Style Manual.
- The student will be informed by Academic Records, and a copy of the marked paper will be provided by request.
- This decision may be appealed to the Associate Vice President for Enrollment Management.

## Independent Study

Independent studies are an exception to the curricular schedule and delivery of SBTS courses. If a conflict jeopardizes the graduation of a student, however, the faculty may entertain a proposal for an independent study model. The student must initiate the process by contacting the professor for approval and the completion of the "Contract for Independent Study." The dean of the school where the course is taught must approve this request prior to the beginning on the semester of term for the study. The independent study guidelines and contract are found on the SBTS website.

## Student Status

### ACADEMIC STANDING

Every student's academic standing is reviewed at the end of each semester. Each diploma and master's level student is categorized into one of the following classifications of academic standing. Standards for research and professional doctoral students (including Th.M.) are described in sections of the catalog that relate to each specific degree.

### Good Standing

A student is considered to be in good standing if that student has a grade-point average of at least a “C” (2.0 on a 4.0 scale), both in the grading period that is the subject of academic review and in the cumulative total.

### Academic Warning

If a student’s grade-point average in the last grading period is below “C” (2.0 on a 4.0 scale), the student is placed on academic warning. He or she must achieve at least a “C” average (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) evaluated over the subsequent 9 hours of course work. Academic warning and academic probation may occur simultaneously.

### Academic Probation

A student is considered to be on academic probation when his or her cumulative grade-point average falls below “C” (2.0 on a 4.0 scale). He or she must achieve at least a “C” average (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) evaluated over the subsequent 9 hours of course work.

### Academic Suspension

Failure to satisfy requirements for removal from academic probation will result in academic suspension. This standing requires that the student withdraw from seminary for at least one semester. If the individual desires to re-enter the seminary, he or she must apply for readmission. Readmission, however, is not automatic. If readmission is granted, the student will be admitted on academic probation.

### Academic Dismissal

Academic dismissal results when a student fails to satisfy the requirements necessary for removal from academic probation once that student has been readmitted following academic suspension. This academic standing requires the student to withdraw. The student is then ineligible for readmission.

## Attendance in Classes

The breadth of the seminary curriculum requires a variety of approaches to teaching and learning. Therefore, no uniform requirement for class attendance is prescribed. To allow for flexibility in the teaching/learning process, each professor will establish the attendance requirements in his or her course. Failure to meet these requirements may be reflected in a student’s grade.

## Enrollment Status and Maximum Course Load

Each course is assigned a credit hour value based upon the semester system. Full-time and part-time enrollment status varies with the program of study in which a student is enrolled and when the student is enrolled (semester or term). Enrollment status is not applicable to the winter term.

### SEMESTER ENROLLMENT

#### Master’s and Diploma programs

- Full-time: 9 hours or more; (4.5 hours or more in sub-term)
- Part-time: less than 9 hours

#### Doctoral Programs

- Full-time: 1 hour or more
- Part-time: less than 1 hour

### SUMMER TERM ENROLLMENT

#### Master’s and Diploma programs

- Full-time: 5 hours or more
- Part-time: less than 5 hours

#### Doctoral Programs

- Full-time: 1 hour or more
- Part-time: less than 1 hour

The maximum course load for the semester and summer term is 18 hours. The maximum course load for the winter term is 15 hours. Exceptions to this policy may be granted by the student’s school dean.

## Maintaining Student Status

Southern Seminary prioritizes the spiritual maturity and development of each student. Standards are set to encourage a Christian environment appropriate for academics. The administration reserves the right to determine continued student status.

Student status is subject to review at any time. A member of the faculty, staff, or student body may request a review by the office of the Dean of Students if a student demonstrates the inability to live in harmony within the community, or if characteristics presumed present for admission are lacking, such as moral character, relational skills, potential for effective ministry, and appropriate church involvement.

Plagiarism and Telecommuni-  
cations

Plagiarism is the use or theft of intellectual property without attribution, both a moral and educational transgression. Students are required to affirm their academic integrity in writing when submitting all course work: *On my honor, I have neither given nor taken improper assistance in completing this assignment.* Appropriate and ethical behavior honors the software licensing agreements and copyright law; respects confidentiality and/or privacy of data; uses telecommunication and computing resources without offending, annoying, or harassing others. Students and employees are accountable for their use of all computing and telecommunications resources. Misuse may result in legal or disciplinary action.

Campus Requirements

The following master's degrees may be completed online:

- Master of Divinity
  - Master of Arts (Apologetics)
  - Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)
  - Master of Arts in Theological Studies
- Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling may be earned online EXCEPT for:
- 35585 Biblical Counseling Practicums I
  - 35590 Biblical Counseling Practicums II

These two courses have on-campus requirements.

For all other master's degrees, at least one-half of the credits for the degree must be earned in on-campus courses. On-campus courses include any courses taken at the Louisville campus of Southern Seminary, including two-day hybrid modular, one-week modular, and traditional semester-long courses. Some conference and travel courses, as well as integrative seminars in the Ministry Apprenticeship Program, may also qualify as on-campus courses.

International students with F-1 visas may not enroll at any extension center.

DEGREE COMPLETION

If a student wishes to transfer from another accredited institution, he or she must ensure that the last 24 credit hours of his or her degree program are taken consecutively at Southern. This means that no courses taken at another school may be transferred in toward the degree during the time when the last 24 credit hours are being completed. The dean must grant any exceptions to this rule.

Grades

GRADING SYSTEM

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary awards grade on a 4-point system. The quality point value per credit hour for each letter grade is as follows:

A	4.0	C	2.0
A-	3.7	C-	1.7
B+	3.3	D+	1.3
B	3.0	D	1.0
B-	2.7	D-	0.7
C+	2.3	F	0

The minimum passing grade for master's level courses is a "D-". Doctoral level minimum grades vary, see program descriptions. Some courses are graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Instead of one of the letter grades listed above, the student receives either "S" for satisfactorily completing the course or "U" for unsatisfactorily completing the course. Other courses are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

CHANGE OF GRADE

Approximately three weeks after the close of each semester, the student can view his or her grades for courses taken during that semester via Canvas. If a student thinks that he or she has been assigned an incorrect grade for a course, the following procedure should be followed:

- An appointment should be scheduled with the professor as soon as possible after receipt of the official grade from Academic Records. When making the appointment, the student should indicate that the purpose of the meeting is to review the grade that has been received.
- This consultation with the professor regarding the grade must take place within 30 days of the issuance of the official grade. When the professor is not available, the student should consult with the dean of the school in which the course was taught (for master's work) or the chairman of the appropriate doctoral studies committee for an extension of time or for other instructions.
- If the consultation with the professor results in change of the previously assigned grade, the professor will complete a change of grade form with Academic Records.
- Additional information regarding grievances may be found in the student handbook.

INCOMPLETE COURSEWORK

The seminary faculty discourages granting "incom-

plete” grades except in special cases (such as medical or family emergencies). The faculty member must deem any special cases appropriate.

Students receiving an incomplete during any semester or term are required to complete the work necessary to remove the incomplete prior to the close of the next scheduled semester. If a student does not complete the required work by the deadline, the incomplete will be changed to an “F.” This policy also applies to independent studies.

Doctor of Ministry students who receive an incomplete during any semester or term will not be permitted to register for additional classes until the incomplete work is submitted. Students may not begin their doctoral project until all incomplete courses are finished.

Exceptions to this policy may be made on the recommendation of a faculty member to Academic Records. All incompletes must be resolved by the mid-point of the semester in which the student intends to graduate.

### **REPEATED COURSES**

Any course may be repeated regardless of the grade received for that course although a course will count toward the student’s degree requirements only once. Each attempt will remain on the student’s transcript, but only the most recent grade will be used to calculate the student’s grade-point average (GPA). Responsibility for unintentionally repeated courses is not assumed by the institution.

### **TRANSCRIPTS**

Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued only upon the request of the student. Transcript requests are submitted electronically through the SBTS website. Requests submitted through e-mail, mail, or fax may be accepted under exceptional circumstances. The charge for issuance of a transcript is noted in the “Schedule of Fees and Charges” at the end of this section. Most transcripts are issued within three to five working days. No transcript will be issued for persons who do not have clearance, including financial clearance from Accounting Services. Academic Records reserves the right, at any time, to withhold a transcript for further verification of the request.

## **Policies**

### **ACCESS TO STUDENT INFORMATION**

A student has the right to examine some of the information in his or her student record. To do so, the student should contact Academic Records. A member of the Academic Records staff will obtain the file and be present when the student examines it.

Seminary personnel may be given access to student files for routine purposes of processing. Third parties outside the institution may be given only specified items of directory information. Additional access may be granted with the written consent of the student or where the welfare of the student or others requires disclosure. Questions regarding directory information or student files should be directed to Academic Records.

The full policy on access to student records is available in the Academic Records office.

### **EVALUATION OF CLASSES**

The quality of curriculum and instruction is monitored annually. Students participate in the evaluation process. A student may submit an evaluation by contacting the office of Institutional Assessment even if a course is not scheduled for review.

### **FINAL EXAMINATIONS**

Academic Records will publish a final examination schedule each semester based on class meeting times. With permission of the professor of the course, a student may take a final examination at a date other than the scheduled date. In such instances, the student may be assigned a grade of “Incomplete” for the course.

### **GRADUATION POLICY**

In order to graduate from Southern Seminary, a student must meet all of the obligations listed below:

#### **Application for Graduation**

A “Graduation Application” must be completed and submitted to Academic Records by September 15 for fall graduation or February 15 for spring graduation. Failure to submit the completed form by the deadline may result in a late fee or delay in graduation.

#### **Satisfaction of Degree Requirements**

A student may graduate under the requirements stated in the seminary catalog at the time of acceptance into a degree program, provided that there has not been a withdrawal from classes for two or more years. Students may elect to graduate



under the catalog revisions that are implemented during the time of enrollment, although all the new requirements must be met. Students must contact Academic Records to change to the current catalog.

The student is responsible to ensure that all requirements for graduation have been satisfied. Graduation audits will be conducted upon receipt of the student's graduation application. Students will be notified by student email of the results. All outstanding academic issues must be resolved by the mid-point of the semester in order to be eligible for graduation.

Students who are within 6 hours of completing their degree requirements may request permission to participate in the graduation ceremony and complete the requirements in the following term. Academic performance and the courses to be taken will factor into the decision for approval of the request. Please contact Academic Records for details.

### **Satisfaction of Cumulative Grade-Point Average**

Unless otherwise stated in degree program requirements, graduation from any master's level program requires the satisfactory completion of all the specified hours with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of "C-" (1.7 on a 4.0 scale).

### **Faculty Approval**

Although curricular requirements have been satisfied, the faculty of Southern Seminary reserves the right to recommend that a student not be granted a degree.

### **Satisfaction of Financial Obligations**

All financial obligations to the institution must be fulfilled prior to graduation, so that all accounts are clear of debt, including the graduation fee. If graduation is deferred, student should contact Academic Records regarding a partial refund.

## **Transfer of Credit Policy**

### **MASTER'S LEVEL PROGRAMS**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary recognizes appropriate course work completed at other seminaries, universities, and colleges that have been accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS), or by one of the six regional accrediting bodies in the U.S. All credits are accepted in accordance with federal and state law, informed by the standards delineated in the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers Transfer Credit Practices Guide.

Transfer courses must be appropriate for the degree program, and have commensurate academic content and expectations to the course being substituted, with a grade of "C-" or higher. Transfer hours are posted on the official transcript as credit earned with no grade upon the completion of one semester in an approved degree program. Transfer credit is not applied to non-degree or certificate programs.

The maximum amount of transfer credit varies according to the program of study. The Master of Divinity has a transfer limit of 56 hours. For all other degrees, up to 50% of the credit hours may be transferred from other institutions. Transfer credit from a conferred master's degree is limited to 50% of the credit earned (see Earning Multiple Degrees).

Transfer credit is not granted for Personal Evangelism (32100) and Introduction to Missiology (32960). Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the dean or associate dean of the Billy Graham School.

Students are sent a report of transfer credit applicable to their degree via their student email.

Transfer credit evaluation begins after a student applies for admission as a transfer student.

1. A request for the evaluation of transfer credit from an accredited institution will be processed after the receipt of all necessary documents to Academic Records:

- A. Completed Transcript Evaluation Request Form
- B. Official copies of transcripts (sent to Admissions with application)
- C. Copy of catalog course descriptions of all work to be evaluated
- D. Copy of syllabi for any biblical languages to be evaluated

\*\*Additional information may be requested by Academic Records as needed.

2. Transferred credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada, or those unaccredited by ATS or a regional body will be evaluated on an individual basis. A maximum of 24 hours may be transferred, and must be approved by the school dean or the office of Academic Records.

- A. Transfer of credit evaluation for courses taken at an institution outside the United States or Canada must be evaluated by World Education Services (WES) before being submitted with the accompanying documentation (listed below).



B. Transfer of credit evaluation for courses from institutions within the United States and institutions not accredited by ATS or a regional accrediting agency require the following documentation:

1. Completed Transcript Evaluation Form
2. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
3. Vita of Professor/s
4. Syllabus from the actual course
5. Substantial samples of course work

**\*\*If an institution receives full accreditation status from ATS or a regional accrediting agency within two years of matriculation, the student may request a reevaluation of the transfer of credit hours earned while the institution was under review.**

### FINAL 24 HOURS

Transfer Credit is not granted for the final 24 hours of any degree program. Prior written approval from the Center for Student Success is required for transferring any course work during the final 24 hours of course work (see Course Evaluations.)

### COURSE EVALUATION POLICY

Students wishing to take a course at other institutions not affiliated with Metroversity or Team-A for transfer of credit to Boyce College or Southern Seminary should request a course evaluation prior to registering for the course. The following information is required to evaluate a course:

1. The Course Evaluation Request form
2. A catalog description of the course to be evaluated
3. Course Syllabus

Once the course has been evaluated, the student will be notified if the course may be considered for transfer of credit. Once approved for transfer credit the course will be approved by Academic Advising to meet requirements for the student's degree program. Transfer of credit is only granted after the course has been successfully completed, and an official transcript is sent to the Office of Academic Records.

Course evaluations are conducted in the order in which they are received. Course evaluations should be requested the semester before the proposed course is completed. Course evaluations cannot exceed five courses per semester. Course Evaluations cannot be completed within the final

24 hours of a degree program (see Final 24 hours.)

### PROSPECTIVE STUDENTS

Transfer credit evaluations can be completed for prospective students upon completing an application with Admissions (see Admissions information). Transfer Requests give priority to incoming students during the busier seasons of the academic year.

### EARNING MULTIPLE DEGREES

#### Conferred degrees from Southern:

Individuals who earned a bachelor's degree at Boyce College may not apply any of those credits to a master's degree. Boyce College graduates are eligible to take electives in place of core M.Div. courses (see Advanced Standing Policy). Southern Seminary cannot accept transfer credit from an undergraduate degree for a graduate degree.

Individuals who earned an M.Div. at SBTS may enroll in an M.A. degree and apply up to half of the M.A. credits from the M.Div. (e.g. Up to 24 hours from the M.Div. may be applied to a 48 hour M.A.) Courses may not be repeated and will be replaced by electives in the same category (e.g. Old Testament elective for Intro to Old Testament) to meet degree requirements for the M.A. degree. Individuals who earned an M.A. degree at SBTS may enroll in an M.Div. program and apply up to half of the M.A. credits without relinquishing the M.A. degree (e.g. 24 hours of a 48 hour M.A. may be applied to an M.Div.) All of the M.A. credits may be applied if the M.A. degree is relinquished. Courses may not be repeated and will be replaced by electives in the same category (e.g. Old Testament elective for Intro to Old Testament) to meet degree requirements for the M.Div.

Individuals who earned a Th.M. at SBTS may enroll in the Ph.D. program and apply up to 12 hours of Ph.D. seminars to the Ph.D. program.

#### Conferred degrees not from Southern:

Individuals who earned a bachelor's degree at another institution may not apply any of those credits toward a master's degree. For individuals whose undergraduate degree covered topics similar to the master's program at Southern may complete Advanced Placement exams to take electives in place of the core requirements (see Advanced Placement Standing). Southern Seminary cannot accept transfer credit from an undergraduate degree for a graduate degree.

Individuals who earned an M.A. degree at another institution may transfer half of the conferred degree into an M.Div. at Southern (e.g. 24 hours of a 48 hour M.A. may be applied to an M.Div.) To transfer an M.A. into another M.A. at Southern, only half of the conferred M.A. can transfer into half of the new M.A. at Southern (e.g. 24 hours of a 48 hour M.A. may be applied to 30 hours of a 60 hour M.A. at Southern.) All of the M.A. credits may be applied if the M.A. degree is relinquished. Individuals who earned an M.Div. at another institution may enroll in an M.A. degree and apply up to half of the M.A. credits from the M.Div. (e.g. Up to 24 hours from the M.Div. may be applied to a 48 hour M.A.). To transfer the same M.Div. into another M.Div. at Southern, only half of the conferred M.Div. credits may transfer to a maximum transfer of 56 hours. (e.g. 44 hours of a 88 hour M.Div. may transfer into the 58 hour transfer limit for the M.Div. at Southern). Courses may not be repeated and will be replaced by electives in the same category (e.g. Old Testament elective for Intro to Old Testament) to meet degree requirements.

### **PROFESSIONAL AND RESEARCH DOCTORAL PROGRAMS**

Southern Seminary does not grant transfer credit for doctoral work completed at other institutions. Any exceptions must be approved by the associate vice president for doctoral studies.

### **COURSE EVALUATION POLICY**

Students wishing to take a course at other institutions not affiliated with Metroversity or Team-A for transfer of credit to Boyce College or Southern Seminary should request a course evaluation prior to registering for the course.

The following information is required to evaluate a course:

1. The Course Evaluation Request form
2. A catalog description of the course to be evaluated
3. Course Syllabus

Once the course has been evaluated the student will be notified if the course may be considered for transfer of credit. Due to varying factors, approval of a course does not guarantee that transfer of credit will be granted. Transfer of credit is only granted after the course has been successfully completed, and a request for transfer

of credit has been received with the required documentation.

Course evaluations are conducted in the order in which they are received; however, requests from current students will take priority. Course evaluations are not intended to evaluate an entire program; we reserve the right to limit the number of courses evaluated.

### **TRANSFER OF DEGREE PROGRAM**

Most students who wish to transfer from one degree program to another must make application through Academic Records. If the change of degree program is from the Master of Arts in Theological Studies to another master's degree, the student must reapply for the new degree through Admissions.

Students who change degree programs will be required to meet course requirements that are in effect for that degree at the time of transfer. The student must also be enrolled in the degree program from which he or she intends to graduate for a minimum of one semester.

A student admitted to SBTS as a diploma student may apply for degree transfer if he or she meets the following criteria:

1. Earned a minimum of 24 hours of SBTS master's-level coursework.
2. Has a minimum career GPA of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale.

The student will complete the normal degree transfer request and after verification of eligibility, the request will be sent to the appropriate school for consideration and approval. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the appropriate school dean.

### **WITHDRAWAL FROM SEMINARY**

A student who withdraws from all classes during the semester is required to complete the withdrawal process by submitting a "Request for Withdrawal" form to Academic Records and satisfying all institutional accounts.

Withdrawals will be processed through Academic Records anytime during the current semester. Refunds will be made in accordance with the current refund policy. Students will receive grades of "WP" for all classes until the last business day of October for fall and March for spring. Students who withdraw after that time will receive automatic "F"s.

A student who withdraws and desires to be readmitted must contact Admissions at least 30 days

prior to the beginning of the semester or term. The reapplication fee will not apply.

Students are permitted two consecutive semesters of inactivity (not enrolled for courses) without being required to withdraw from classes, but must contact Academic Records prior to registration.

### READMISSION

A student must reapply for admission if any of the following is true:

- Student graduated from a Southern Seminary degree program
- Student had a period of inactivity longer than two years.

## Fees and Charges

The major portion of student academic costs is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Southern Baptist Convention, through the Cooperative Program, as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of the churches affiliated with it. Academic expenses borne by the seminary student are:

- Degree fees that cover a portion of the cost of classroom instruction, academic support services, and auxiliary benefits such as an annual directory, social and recreational programs, technology fees, and medical clinic services
- Special fees such as those for courses that require personal supervision beyond that available from the faculty in the classroom setting; costs for processing dissertations, theses, or projects; and extension-of-time fees for doctoral programs
- Service fees for graduation articles and materials
- Processing fees that are assessed for registration, exceptions and extension of time in graduate programs
- Campus fees
- Degree fees for programs such as Internet courses that are not subsidized by the Cooperative Program

Southern Seminary trains Christians of many denominations for ministry. Non-Southern Baptist students pay degree fees that are twice the amount paid by Southern Baptist students. A student is considered to be Southern Baptist only if he/she is a member of a Southern Baptist Convention church that contributes to the Cooperative Program.

### FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS

All applicable academic fees need to be paid either on-line or in Accounting by all students, including off campus students, by the payment due date

which is listed on the Student Tools/Account Information tab on my.sbts.edu. Students may contact the Bursar's office for more payment information at [accounting@sbts.edu](mailto:accounting@sbts.edu). On-line payments may be made by checking or savings, Discover, American Express, Visa or MasterCard either in full or by using the Nelnet monthly payment plan. Full payment may be made in Accounting by cash, check or money order. All accounts with the seminary must be paid promptly. Neglect of financial obligations may be cause for disciplinary action.

A student must pay all current financial obligations before registering for any semester/term. A student must satisfy any outstanding financial obligations before grades and/or transcripts can be issued to or for the student. Individuals are responsible for any collection costs and legal fees paid by The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary to third parties for the collection of any account balances.

Dormitory rent is billed by the semester and due by each registration payment deadline. Apartment rentals are due one month in advance and are payable at the beginning of each calendar month. If rent on student housing becomes delinquent, the student may be required to vacate his or her apartment and may be withdrawn from all classes.

## Schedule of Tuition and Fees

The following fees become effective on August 1, 2019. Any revisions approved by the Budget Committee and Board of Trustees after that date will be communicated to students prior to the beginning of each semester or term (in registration materials or by other means of notification).

### APPLICATION FEES

(Non-refundable and not applicable to any other fees.)  
 Application for admission .....\$40.00  
 Application to enter a degree program after having graduated from Southern with another degree .....\$40.00

### STUDENT ENROLLMENT FEES (NON-REFUNDABLE)

On-campus per semester .....\$342.00  
 Extension Center/Internet per semester .....\$71.00  
 Winter and Summer Term (all students) .....\$71.00  
 Boyce Student Life Fee (Semesters only) .....\$105.00

**SERVICE FEES**

Graduation Fee.....	\$200.00
Graduation Fee (SWI and Certificates).....	\$25.00
Late Graduation Fee.....	\$50.00
Transcript Fee.....	\$6.00

**PROCESSING FEES**

ID Card replacement (lost card).....	\$25.00
Document Verification (Authentication and Apostille).....	\$30.00
Late Payment Fee (tuition balance after payment deadline).....	\$100.00
Late Registration Fee	
All doctoral students .....	\$250.00 per semester

**TUITION BY PROGRAM****Professional Degree and Diploma Programs  
(Graduate Degree Programs)****Semester and Term Fees**

Per Hour — SBC Student.....	\$324.00
Per Hour — Non SBC Student.....	\$648.00
Per Class — Hispanic Program Student (no internet fee for internet classes) .....	\$250.00
Internet Course Fee (per internet course taken — nonrefundable).....	\$250.00

**Master of Theology Programs****Ministry Th.M. (\$1,000 down, balance due  
equally over 18 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$10,135.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$17,229.00
Internet Course Fee (per internet course taken — nonrefundable).....	\$250.00
Continuation Fee (past third paid semester in program).....	\$1,000

**Research Th.M. (\$1,000 down, balance due  
equally over 18 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$10,977.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$18,660.00
Internet Course Fee (per internet course taken — nonrefundable).....	\$250.00
Continuation Fee (past third paid semester in program).....	\$1,000

**Modular Th.M. (\$1,000 down, balance due  
equally over 30 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$10,454.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$17,771.00
Internet Course Fee (per internet course taken — nonrefundable).....	\$250.00

Continuation Fee (past third paid semester in program).....	\$1,000
--	---------

**Doctor of Ministry (\$1,000 down, balance due  
equally over 36 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$14,421.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$18,842.00
Continuation Fee (past sixth paid semester in program).....	\$1,000.00/semester

**Doctor of Educational Ministry (\$1,000 down,  
balance due equally over 36 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$15,509.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$20,001.00
Continuation Fee (past sixth paid semester in program).....	\$1,000.00/semester

**Doctor of Education (\$1,000 down, balance due  
equally over 30 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$23,035.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$38,467.00
Continuation Fee (past fifth paid semester in program).....	\$2,000.00

**Doctor of Missiology (\$1,000 down, balance paid  
equally over 36 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$23,035.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$38,467.00
Continuation Fee (past sixth paid semester in program).....	\$2,000.00/semester

**Doctor of Philosophy (\$1,000 down, balance due  
equally over 48 months)**

Program Cost — SBC Student.....	\$31,301.00
Program Cost — Non SBC Student.....	\$55,588.00
Continuation Fee (past eighth paid semester in program).....	\$2,000.00/semester

**Miscellaneous Fees**

On-Campus Student Parking Fee (per semester).....	\$25.00
Interrupted Status for Doctoral Students (per semester).....	\$100.00
External reader of Ph.D. Dissertation (if applicable).....	\$500.00
Postage for International External Reader (if applicable).....	\$100.00
Repeat Defense Draft Style Reading, Doctoral Project, Dissertation or Thesis.....	\$250.00
Repeat Initial Style Reading, Doctoral Project, Dissertation or Thesis.....	\$100.00

Fees for thesis, dissertation, or project microfilming, copyright, and binding are released

annually by the library and are subject to change without notice.

### **SPOUSE/DEPENDENT REFUNDS**

***Spouses/Dependents are defined by the standards used for federal tax purposes.***

*All tuition must be paid in full by the published due date for the term. If two individuals from the same family are enrolled and one is full time, one of you may be eligible for a 50% refund of tuition after the midpoint of the semester. In determining which person receives the refund, the following apply: (1) if one student is paying a program fee, he/she is the full paying student; (2) if both persons are paying program fees, the one paying the lesser fee is considered the spouse/dependent. (3) the 50% refund will be applied to the student with the lesser net tuition charges (gross tuition less any Seminary-provided financial aid) (4) one spouse/dependent refund is allowed for each full-time paying student.*

***A student must apply for the refund by providing the information on the Spouse/Dependent Form. You may access the form on [my.sbts.edu](http://my.sbts.edu). Sign on with your user name and password and click Student Tools, then Account Information. The Spouse Dependent Discount form is located in the Information Window under Important Documents.***

### **Professional Degree Programs**

Refund Per Hour - SBC Student ..... \$162.00  
Refund Per Hour - Non SBC Student ..... \$324.00

- This refund does not apply to additional fees, including the Student Enrollment Fee;
- Only one spouse or dependent refund is permitted for each full paying student;
- If both students are full-time, the 50% refund will be applied to the student with the lesser net tuition charges;
- If one student is a doctoral student billed monthly, that student is the full-paying student, and the refund will be determined on the net tuition charges of the other student;
- The terms “spouse” and “dependent” are used in this policy as they are defined for federal income tax purposes;
- The refund will be applied to the account of the student who qualifies for the refund. Credits may then be transferred to a spouse’s account if requested.

### **INDIVIDUAL SUPERVISORY FEES PER COURSE (PER SEMESTER)**

Some courses may require additional fees, such as classes requiring clinical supervision, non-credit language study, or musical instruction. See online fee schedule for further details.

All fees are subject to change. If additional fee information is needed contact Academic Records at (502) 897- 4209.

### **MINISTRYSAFE SEXUAL ABUSE AWARENESS TRAINING**

Southern Seminary believes that this training is critically important for all of our faculty, students, and staff serving in churches and other ministries. Unfortunately, this issue is becoming increasingly common, even within the church. We must do all we can to watch for these signs to help protect our children from abuse. MinistrySafe is training that was created specifically to assist organizations with developing practices and policies that help to protect children from sexual abuse. The training provides awareness to the signs of sexual abuse and to the laws related to sexual abuse.

All degree-seeking students must complete the training as soon as possible after becoming a student. If you have not completed the training by the time you graduate, your degree will not be conferred until the training is completed.

To take the training: Log into [my.sbts.edu](http://my.sbts.edu). On the left side of the screen in the menu, there is an entry for MinistrySafe. If you click on that menu item, it will give you a button to activate your MinistrySafe account and to access the MinistrySafe training. Once your training is complete, [my.sbts.edu](http://my.sbts.edu) will show a green check mark reflecting that the training has been completed along with the date and time that you completed the training. Even if you have completed MinistrySafe training thru another ministry or organization, you must complete the training thru [my.sbts.edu](http://my.sbts.edu).

If you need to complete the training in Spanish, please send an email to [campustechnology@sbts.edu](mailto:campustechnology@sbts.edu) for assistance with sending you the Spanish version of the training.



**Individual Supervisory Fees per course (per semester)**

Some courses, such as courses requiring mentoring or clinical supervision, non-credit language courses, and music courses require additional course fees.

MU150	\$125.00 (Spring semester only)	55450	\$200.00	58920	\$135.00
MU165	\$50.00	55900	\$135.00	58930	\$135.00
MU166	\$50.00	56000	\$135.00	80980	\$100.00
MU171	\$135.00	56010	\$200.00	81100	\$200.00
MU172	\$135.00	56100	\$135.00	81120	\$200.00
MU173	\$135.00	56120	\$200.00	81140	\$200.00
MU174	\$135.00	56200	\$200.00	81150	\$200.00
MU175	\$135.00	56500	\$50.00	81980	\$100.00
MU176	\$135.00	56900	\$135.00	82977	\$750.00
MU177	\$135.00	57000	\$135.00	83977	\$750.00
MU178	\$135.00	57010	\$200.00	84477	\$750.00
MU185	\$135.00	57050	\$50.00	84977	\$750.00
MU186	\$135.00	57060	\$50.00	85477	\$750.00
MU187	\$135.00	57070	\$50.00	85977	\$750.00
MU188	\$135.00	57080	\$50.00	86477	\$750.00
MU190	\$70.00	57100	\$135.00	86977	\$750.00
MU191	\$70.00	57110	\$135.00	87977	\$750.00
MU192	\$70.00	57120	\$200.00	88677	\$750.00
MU195	\$70.00	57200	\$200.00	88977	\$750.00
MU196	\$70.00	57450	\$200.00	91477	\$750.00
MU265	\$50.00	58060	\$200.00	91677	\$750.00
MU266	\$50.00	58070	\$200.00	93277	\$750.00
MU267	\$50.00	58080	\$200.00	93877	\$750.00
MU268	\$50.00	58100	\$135.00	97277	\$750.00
SC112	\$13.00	58110	\$135.00	98277	\$750.00
SC122	\$13.00	58120	\$135.00		
WL371	\$200.00	58130	\$135.00		
WL471	\$200.00	58150	\$200.00		
31980	\$200.00	58160	\$200.00		
35585	\$300.00	58170	\$200.00		
35590	\$500.00	58180	\$200.00		
52700	\$200.00	58200	\$200.00		
55000	\$135.00	57900	\$135.00		
55010	\$200.00	58000	\$135.00		
55040	\$50.00	58010	\$135.00		
55050	\$50.00	58020	\$135.00		
55100	\$135.00	58030	\$135.00		
55110	\$200.00	58050	\$200.00		
55120	\$200.00	58210	\$200.00		
55200	\$200.00	58220	\$200.00		
55110	\$200.00	58230	\$200.00		
55120	\$200.00	58450	\$200.00		
55200	\$200.00	58620	\$50.00		
55110	\$200.00	58640	\$50.00		
55120	\$200.00	58900	\$135.00		
55200	\$200.00	58910	\$135.00		



# School of Theology

## FACULTY > INTRODUCTION > MASTERS' PROGRAMS > DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

"The School of Theology seeks to provide biblical and theological training foundational for church-related ministries as well as roles which require advanced theological training."

### Administration

#### DEAN

Hershael W. York, Ph.D.

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN:

Thomas R. Schreiner, Ph.D.

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN:

Donald S. Whitney, D.Min., Ph.D.

### Dean



#### HERSHAEL W. YORK

DEAN OF THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY;  
VICTOR AND LOUISE LESTER PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN PREACHING (1997)

B.A., M.A., UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY;  
M.DIV., PH.D., MID-AMERICA BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

York has served as dean of the School of Theology since 2018 and as professor of Christian Preaching since 1997. Since coming to Southern, York has authored two books on speaking and preaching, has been featured in *Preaching Today* as one of the best preachers in North America, has spoken at the International Congress on preaching, and has served as the president of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. He is also currently the pastor of Buck Run Baptist Church in Frankfort, Kentucky and frequently ministers in Brazil and Romania.

### Faculty

## Scripture and Interpretation Division

### Department of Old Testament



#### TERRY J. BETTS

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT  
INTERPRETATION (2001)

B.S.ED., WRIGHT STATE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV.,  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY; ADDITIONAL STUDIES:  
JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Betts is a fifth generation Southern Baptist minister who has pastored 14 years in Ohio and Indiana. Betts is a frequent preacher and Bible conference speaker and member of the Evangelical Theological Society. He has also participated in an archaeological dig at Hazor. He has written *Ezekiel the Priest: A Custodian of Tora*. He contributed a chapter to *The Challenge of the Great Commission*; has written for *Holman Bible Dictionary*, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*, and *The Tie*; and has contributed to a number of articles for *Biblical Illustrator*.



#### RUSSELL T. FULLER

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT  
INTERPRETATION (1998)

B.S., M.A., BOB JONES UNIVERSITY;  
M.PHIL., PH.D., HEBREW UNION  
COLLEGE; DOCTORAL STUDIES, THE  
DROPSIE COLLEGE

With an interest in Old Testament and Ancient Near Eastern languages, literature and history, Fuller's

addition to the Southern Seminary faculty enriches the Old Testament Department. Before his appointment in 1998, he was assistant professor of Bible and Bible languages at Mid-Continent College and interim pastor in Ohio and Kentucky. He is co-author of *An Invitation to Biblical Hebrew*.



#### **DUANE A. GARRETT**

JOHN R. SAMPEY PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (2004)

B.A., RICE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY SCHOOL; PH.D., BAYLOR UNIVERSITY

Garrett brings to Southern Seminary many years of teaching, writing, research, and pastoral experience. He has served on the faculty of Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Bethel Seminary, Canadian Southern Baptist Seminary, Mid-America Baptist Seminary, and Korea Baptist Seminary. His books include *Song of Songs* in the Word Biblical Commentary; *A Modern Grammar for Classical Hebrew*; *Angels and the New Spirituality*; *Authority and Interpretation*; and *Hosea, Joel* in the New American Commentary. He also serves as the general editor for *The Archaeology Study Bible* from Zondervan Press.



#### **PETER J. GENTRY**

DONALD L. WILLIAMS PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (1999)

B.A., M.A., PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO;  
GRADUATE STUDIES:  
DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY,  
JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Gentry comes to Southern with an expansive knowledge of biblical languages. He served on the faculty of Toronto Baptist Seminary and Bible College for 15 years and taught at the University of Toronto, Heritage Theological Seminary, and Tyndale Theological Seminary. Gentry is the author of many articles and book reviews, and has given presentations to groups, such as the International Organization for the Study of the Old Testament and the Society of Biblical Literature, of which he is also a member. He is currently editing *Ecclesiastes*

and *Proverbs* for the Göttingen Septuagint Series and is giving leadership to the Hexapla Institute. He coauthored *Kingdom through Covenant: A Biblical-Theological Understanding of the Covenants* with Stephen Wellum.



#### **JAMES M. HAMILTON**

PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL THEOLOGY (2008)

B. A., UNIVERSITY OF ARKANSAS;  
TH.M., DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY;  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Before coming to Southern, Hamilton served as assistant professor of biblical studies at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's Houston campus and was the preaching pastor at Baptist Church of the Redeemer. He currently serves as the preaching pastor at Kenwood Baptist Church. He has written *God's Glory in Salvation through Judgment: A Biblical Theology* and *God's Indwelling Presence: The Ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Old and New Testaments*. He has contributed chapters to many other books and has authored many scholarly articles.



#### **DOMINICK HERNÁNDEZ**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (2018)

PH.D., BAR-ILAN UNIVERSITY, RAMAT GAN, ISRAEL; M.DIV., PRINCETON THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; M.A., COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY; B.S., WEST CHESTER UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

Dr. Hernández joins Southern Seminary this year from Moody Bible Institute where he was an assistant professor of Bible for two years. Prior to Moody, Dr. Hernández lived in Israel for five years while completing his PhD at Bar-Ilan University and serving as an adjunct professor at Israel College of the Bible. Dr. Hernández is deeply invested in the academic community in which he continues to research, write, and present on the literary connections of the Bible and other ancient Near Eastern literature. Dr. Hernández remains committed to the church, having served in English, Spanish, and Hebrew-language ministries in the United States and

abroad and currently preaches and gives seminars relating to the Old Testament and Second Temple period Judaism in congregations.

*Handbook to the Gospel of Mark: Comparison with Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha, the Qumran Scrolls, and Rabbinic Literature* (ed., with B. Chilton et al.).

## Department of New Testament



### **WILLIAM F. COOK, III**

PROFESSOR OF NEW TESTAMENT  
INTERPRETATION (2000)

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF CENTRAL FLORIDA; M.DIV., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., NEW ORLEANS BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Prior to coming to Southern, Cook was associate professor of New Testament and chair of the Theology Division at Florida Baptist Theological College where he taught for nine years. He is the author of several articles and numerous book reviews. Cook has served as a pastor and interim pastor in Louisiana, Alabama, and Florida, and is currently the pastor of Ninth and O Baptist Church. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### **JONATHAN T. PENNINGTON**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF NEW  
TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (2005);  
DIRECTOR OF RESEARCH DOCTORAL  
STUDIES

B.A., NORTHERN ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY  
SCHOOL; PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF ST.  
ANDREWS

Pennington comes to us from the University of St. Andrews in Scotland where he completed a Ph.D. in New Testament Studies. His areas of teaching and research interest focus on the Gospels, hermeneutics, and the history of interpretation. Along with numerous articles, Pennington has written works on both Greek and Hebrew vocabulary, in addition to the books *Heaven and Earth In the Gospel of Matthew* and *Reading the Gospel Wisely: A Narrative and Theological Introduction*.



### **DANIEL M. GURTNER**

ERNEST AND MILDRED HOGAN  
PROFESSOR OF NEW TESTAMENT  
INTERPRETATION (2016)

B.A., GROVE CITY COLLEGE; M.DIV.,  
GORDON-CONWELL THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY; TH.M., TRINITY EVAN-  
GELICAL DIVINITY SCHOOL; PH.D.,  
UNIVERSITY OF ST. ANDREWS

Prior to joining the faculty at Southern, Gurtner was professor of New Testament at Bethel Seminary for 11 years. He also served as adjunct professor of New Testament at Bethlehem College and Seminary. His publications include *The Torn Veil: Matthew's Exposition of the Death of Jesus*, *Second Baruch: A Critical Edition of the Syriac Text*, *Exodus: A Commentary on the Greek Text of Codex Vaticanus*, *From Creation to New Creation: Essays on Exegesis and Biblical Theology* (ed., with B. Gladd); *Jesus, Matthew's Gospel, and Early Christianity: Studies in Memory of Graham N. Stanton* (ed., with R. A. Burridge and J. Willitts); and *A Comparative*



### **ROBERT L. PLUMMER**

PROFESSOR OF NEW TESTAMENT  
INTERPRETATION (2002)

B.A., DUKE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., PH.D.,  
THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY; ADDITIONAL STUDIES:  
JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Plummer is a biblical scholar with a missionary heart. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society and the Institute for Biblical Research and has authored or edited *Paul's Understanding of the Church's Mission*; *40 Questions about Interpreting the Bible*; *Journeys of Faith*; *Missions According to Paul*; *The Story of Scripture*; and *Understanding the Bible* as well as numerous scholarly articles and essays.

**THOMAS R. SCHREINER**

JAMES BUCHANAN HARRISON PROFESSOR OF NEW TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (1997); ASSOCIATE DEAN OF THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

B.S., WESTERN OREGON UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., TH.M., WESTERN SEMINARY;  
PH.D., FULLER THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Schreiner joined the Southern faculty in 1997 after serving 11 years on the faculty at Bethel Theological Seminary. He also taught New Testament at Azusa Pacific University. Schreiner, a Pauline scholar, is the author or editor of several books, including *Theology of the New Testament*; *Romans*, the Baker Exegetical Commentary Series on the New Testament; *Interpreting the Pauline Epistles*; *The Law and Its Fulfillment: A Pauline Theology of Law*; *The Race Set Before Us: A Biblical Theology of Perseverance and Assurance*; *Still Sovereign*, co-edited with Bruce A. Ware; *Magnifying God in Christ: A Summary of New Testament Theology*; and *The King in His Beauty: A Biblical Theology of the Old and New Testament*.

**BRIAN J. VICKERS**

PROFESSOR OF NEW TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (2004); ASSOCIATE EDITOR, *THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST JOURNAL OF THEOLOGY*

B.A., WEST VIRGINIA UNIVERSITY;  
M.A., WHEATON COLLEGE; M.DIV.,  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Vickers currently serves as the assistant editor of *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. Vickers is actively involved in leading short-term mission trips and teaching overseas. He is also a member of The Evangelical Theological Society. He has written *Jesus' Blood and Righteousness: Paul's Theology of Imputation*, and he has published articles in *Trinity Journal*, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*, *Eusebia*, *Gospel Witness*, and *The New Holman Bible Dictionary*.

**JARVIS J. WILLIAMS**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF NEW TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (2013)

B.S., BOYCE COLLEGE; M.DIV., TH.M.,  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Williams is an accomplished author and esteemed speaker on topics such as the Pauline Epistles, the function of the Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha in early Christianity, sacrifice and atonement, and race/ethnicity in the Pauline letters. He is a member of the American Academy of Religion, the Evangelical Theological Society, the Institute for Biblical Research, and the Society of Biblical Literature. In addition to numerous essays and articles, Williams is the author of *Maccabean Martyr Traditions in Paul's Theology of Atonement: Did Martyr Theology Shape Paul's Conception of Jesus's Death?*; *One New Man: The Cross and Racial Reconciliation in Pauline Theology*; and *For Whom Did Christ Die? The Extent of the Atonement in Paul's Theology*.

## Theology and Tradition Division

### Department of Church History and Historical Theology

**C. BERRY DRIVER JR.**

PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY (2014); ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC RESOURCES; SEMINARY LIBRARIAN

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA; M.DIV.;  
SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; M.S.L.S., UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY; PH.D., MID-AMERICA BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Driver is the associate vice president for Academic Resources, seminary librarian at the James P. Boyce Centennial Library, and professor of church history at Southern Seminary. He is originally from Montgomery, Alabama, and is married to Kathy Driver. They have three children: Jeremiah, Charis, and Daniel. He was licensed and ordained at First Baptist Church, Selma, Alabama, and has held pastorates in Alabama, Tennessee, and New York. He



has also held teaching and administrative positions at Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary (1990-1996), and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (1996-2013). He has been a member of the American Library Association since 1990.



#### **MICHAEL A. G. HAYKIN**

PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY AND BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY (2008); DIRECTOR, THE ANDREW FULLER CENTER FOR BAPTIST STUDIES

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO; M.REL., WYCLIFFE COLLEGE AND UNIV. OF TORONTO; TH.D., WYCLIFFE COLLEGE AND UNIV. OF TORONTO

Haykin has authored *The Spirit of God: The Exegesis of 1 and 2 Corinthians in the Pneumatomachian Controversy of the Fourth Century*; *One Heart and One Soul: John Sutcliff of Olney, His Friends, and His Times*; *Kiffin, Knollys and Keach: Rediscovering Our English Baptist Heritage*; *'At the Pure Fountain of Thy Word': Andrew Fuller as an Apologist*; *Jonathan Edwards: The Holy Spirit in Revival*; *The God who draws near: An Introduction to Biblical Spirituality* and *Rediscovering the Church Fathers: Who They Were and How They Shaped the Church*.



#### **JOHN D. WILSEY**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY (2017)

B.A., FURMAN UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., PH.D., SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Wilsey has worked with students as an educator, school administrator, pastor, and seminary professor since 1992. His research interests lie broadly in the history of ideas in the Christian West, and more specifically, in the history of Christian nationalism, religious freedom, and the interaction of church and state in America since the colonial period. He is the author of *One Nation Under God: An Evangelical Critique of Christian America* (Pickwick, 2011) and *American Exceptionalism and Civil Religion: Reassessing the History of an Idea* (IVP Academic, 2015).



#### **SHAWN D. WRIGHT**

PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY (2001)

B.A., DUKE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., GORDON-CONWELL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Wright came to Southern Seminary after serving Southern Baptist churches in New England. He has been active in church planting and pastoring and currently serves as one of the pastors at Clifton Baptist Church. In addition to teaching at Southern, he is active in teaching on the mission field. He is also a member of the Evangelical Theological Society. In addition to contributions in journals, Wright co-edited *Believer's Baptism: Sign of the New Covenant in Christ* (2007) with Tom Schreiner; and contributed a chapter to *The Lord's Supper: Remembering and Proclaiming Christ Until He Comes*.

## **Department of Christian Theology**



#### **GREGG R. ALLISON**

PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY (2003)

B.S., NORTHERN ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., PH.D., TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY SCHOOL

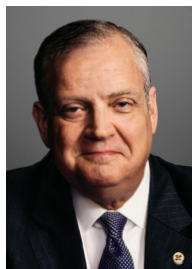
Allison came to Southern from Western Seminary, where he taught theology and church history for nine years. He has 18 years of ministry experience as a staff member of Campus Crusade. He has served as a missionary to Italy and Switzerland, and as a pastor in Switzerland. He has served for over a decade as a book review editor for the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*, and now as the secretary of the Evangelical Theological Society. He has authored *Historical Theology: An Introduction to Christian Theology*; *Sojourners and Strangers: The Doctrine of the Church*; *Roman Catholic Theology and Practice: An Evangelical Assessment*; *50 Core Truths of the Christian Faith*; and various chapters in edited books and scholarly articles.

**PHILLIP R. BETHANCOURT**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN  
THEOLOGY (2011)

B.A., M.S., TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAP-  
TIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Bethancourt has served Southern Seminary since 2006, holding positions as director of Academic Advising for the School of Theology, director of Research Doctoral Studies and Academic Advising, and instructor of Christian theology at Boyce College. Prior to his current role, he was executive assistant to the senior vice president for Academic Administration. Since 2013, Bethancourt has served Southern Baptists as director of strategic incentives for the Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission.

**R. ALBERT MOHLER, JR.**

JOSEPH EMERSON BROWN PROFESSOR  
OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY (1993);  
PRESIDENT OF THE SOUTHERN BAP-  
TIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

B.A., SAMFORD UNIVERSITY; M.DIV.,  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Mohler became the ninth president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in August 1993. Before assuming the office of president, Mohler served as editor of the *Christian Index*, the state paper for Georgia Baptists. He also served as assistant to the president at Southern Seminary. A leader among Baptists and American evangelicals, Mohler is widely respected as a theologian, speaker, and author. Time.com called him the “reigning intellectual of the evangelical movement in the U.S.” In addition to his presidential duties, Mohler hosts two programs: “The Briefing” and “Thinking in Public.” He also writes a popular blog and a regular commentary on moral, cultural, and theological issues. All of these can be accessed through Mohler’s website, [www.AlbertMohler.com](http://www.AlbertMohler.com). In addition to contributing to a number of collected volumes, he is the author of several books, including: *We Cannot Be Silent: Speaking Truth to a Culture Redefining Sex, Marriage, and the Very Meaning of Right and Wrong*; *Culture Shift: Engaging Current Issues with Timeless Truth*; *Desire & Deceit: The Real Cost of the New Sexual Tolerance*; *He Is Not Silent: Preaching in a Postmodern World*; and *Conviction to Lead: The 25 Principles for Leadership That Matters*.

**KYLE D. CLAUNCH**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN  
THEOLOGY (2017)

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF MOBILE; M.DIV.,  
PH.D., SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

Prior to joining the faculty at Southern, Claunch served the body of Christ in pastoral ministry while continuing his studies and contributing several scholarly articles to various evangelical publications. He is currently the Lead Pastor at Highland Park First Baptist Church. Claunch is excited to bring his love for the church and his passion for teaching theology to bear on the task of training pastors, teachers, missionaries, church planters, and counselors for the advance of Christ’s kingdom. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.

**JUAN R. SANCHEZ**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN  
THEOLOGY (2016)

B.M., UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA; M.DIV.,  
TH.M., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Since 2005, Sanchez has served as senior pastor of the High Pointe Baptist Church in Austin, Texas. In addition to training pastors in the United States, Latin America, South America, and Eastern Europe, he is also a council member of The Gospel Coalition and cofounder and president of *Coalición por el Evangelio*. Sanchez serves as recording



secretary for The Southern Baptists of Texas Convention and in 2016 was appointed to the faculty of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary as assistant professor of Christian theology. Juan came to faith in Christ at the age of 17 out of a Roman Catholic background, and since 1990 has been married to Jeanine. They live in the Austin metro area and have five daughters, one son-in-law, and two grandchildren.



#### BRUCE A. WARE

T. RUPERT AND LUCILLE COLEMAN PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY (1998)

A.S., JUDSON BAPTIST COLLEGE; CERT., CAPERNWRAY BIBLE SCHOOL, CARNFORTH, ENGLAND; B.A., WHITWORTH COLLEGE; M.DIV., TH.M., WESTERN CONSERVATIVE BAPTIST SEMINARY; M.A., UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON; PH.D., FULLER THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Ware came to Southern from Trinity Evangelical Divinity School where he served as chairman of the Department of Biblical and Systematic Theology. Prior to this, he taught at Western Conservative Baptist Seminary and at Bethel Theological Seminary. Ware has written numerous journal articles, book chapters, and book reviews and, along with Thomas Schreiner, has co-edited *Still Sovereign*. He has authored *God's Lesser Glory: The Diminished God of Open Theism*; *God's Greater Glory: The Exalted God of Scripture and the Christian Faith*; *Father, Son, and Holy Spirit: Relationships, Roles, and Relevance*; *Big Truths for Young Hearts: Teaching and Learning the Greatness of God*; and others.



#### STEPHEN J. WELLMUM

PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY (1999); EDITOR, *THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST JOURNAL OF THEOLOGY*

B.S., ROBERTS WESLEYAN COLLEGE; M.DIV., PH.D., TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY SCHOOL

Wellum has served as faculty of Associated Canadian Theological Schools and Northwest Baptist Theological College and Seminary, senior pastor and interim pastor in South Dakota and Kentucky, and as a conference speaker in the U.S., Canada, and the UK. He is also

a member of the Evangelical Theological Society and the Evangelical Philosophical Society. Wellum has written numerous journal articles and book reviews including the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society* and *Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. He has also written articles and book chapters in *The Believer's Baptism* and *Holman Bible Dictionary*, and *Reclaiming the Center, Beyond the Bounds*, and *The Compromised Church*. He co-authored *Kingdom Through Covenant: A Biblical-Theological Understanding of the Covenants* with Peter Gentry.



#### TYLER R. WITTMAN

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY (2017)

B.A., COLORADO STATE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., TH.M., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF ST. ANDREWS

Tyler Wittman's research focuses on the intersections between modern and classical divinity, with interests in the systematic, moral, and historical aspects of Christian theology. Among his publications are essays in *International Journal of Systematic Theology*, *Modern Theology*, and *Pro Ecclesia*, as well as several book reviews in *Themelios*.

## Worldview and Culture Division

## Department of Apologetics, Ethics, and Philosophy



#### DOUGLASK K. BLOUNT

PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS (2015); CHAIR, DEPARTMENT OF APOLOGETICS AND WORLD RELIGIONS

B.A., M.A., BAYLOR UNIVERSITY; M.A., PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF NOTRE DAME

Prior to joining the faculty of Southern Seminary, Blount served as professor of theological studies at Dallas Theological Seminary. He previously taught philosophy of religion at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and philosophy at Criswell College. He has also served in several pastoral roles, most recently as the associate teaching pastor at First

Baptist Church in Burleson, Texas. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society and previously served on the executive committee of the Evangelical Philosophical Society. Blount has written many journal articles and contributed chapters to a number of books, including “What Does It Mean to Say that the Bible Is True?”, in *In Defense of the Bible: A Comprehensive Apologetic for the Authority of Scripture*, and “On the Incarnation of a Timeless God”, in *God and Time: Essays on the Divine Nature*. He is currently working on a book manuscript entitled *Apologetics and the Death of Modernity*.



### THEODORE J. CABAL

PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS (1998)

B.A., M.A., DALLAS BAPTIST UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., PH.D., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Once an ardent atheist, Cabal was converted while reading the New Testament Gospels. He has planted and pastored several churches, and served on the faculties of Dallas Baptist University and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary before coming to Southern. His interest in helping others to know the truth in Christ has motivated his numerous college campus talks and debates with philosophy professors. In addition to journal articles on issues such as postmodernism and the age of the earth controversy, Cabal is the general editor of *The Apologetics Study Bible*.



### TIMOTHY PAUL JONES

C. EDWIN GHEENS PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN FAMILY MINISTRY (2007); ASSOCIATE VICE PRESIDENT FOR THE GLOBAL CAMPUS;

B.A., MANHATTAN CHRISTIAN COLLEGE; M.DIV., MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Jones oversees the Global Campus and teaches in the areas of family ministry and apologetics. Before coming to Southern, he led churches in Missouri and Oklahoma. Jones has authored or contributed

to more than a dozen books, including *Perspectives on Family Ministry*; *Family Ministry Field Guide*; *Christian History Made Easy*; and, *How We Got the Bible*. In 2010, *Christian Retailing* magazine selected *Christian History Made Easy* as book of the year in the field of Christian education; in 2015, *How We Got the Bible* received the Gold Medallion Award for Bible Reference Book of the Year. Jones is married to Rayann and they have four daughters. Jones serves as one of the preaching elders at the Midtown congregation of Sojourn Community Church.



### KENNETH T. MAGNUSON

PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN ETHICS (1999)

B.A., BETHEL COLLEGE; M.DIV., BETHEL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE

Magnuson joined the faculty of Southern Seminary in 1999. Magnuson teaches on a wide range of topics in Christian ethics and theology, and has presented conference papers and published articles on topics such as sexual morality, marriage, infertility, contraception, capital punishment, war and pacifism, and others. In addition to teaching, Magnuson has served in ministry and administrative opportunities, including disaster relief, mission trips, college student ministry, and chaplaincy. He currently serves as a deacon in his church, as an ethics consultant at a local hospital, on the editorial board for *Themelios*, and on the board of the American Friends of Tyndale House. He was a contributor to the *Handbook of Christian Higher Education*.



### ANDREW T. WALKER

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN ETHICS AND APOLOGETICS (2019)

B.A., RELIGIOUS STUDIES, SOUTHWEST BAPTIST UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., TH.M., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Walker has a concurrent appointment as Senior Fellow in Christian Ethics at the Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission. Prior to coming to the ERLC and Southern Seminary, Walker served

as a policy analyst with The Heritage Foundation in Washington, D.C. He is the author or co-editor of several books and articles related to Christian ethics. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society and the Society of Christian Ethics. He lives in Franklin, Tennessee.

## Ministry and Proclamation Division

### Department of Christian Preaching



#### TODD FISHER

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN PREACHING (2019)

B.A., OKLAHOMA BAPTIST UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; D.MIN., MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; TH.M., PH.D., SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

In addition to serving as Assistant Professor of Christian Preaching, Fisher is also the Senior Pastor of Immanuel Baptist Church in Shawnee, OK where he has served since 2003. He has 27 years of experience as a pastor and involvement in SBC denominational life. Fisher's particular interests are expositional preaching and hermeneutics, subjects he has taught for Oklahoma Baptist University and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary for the last 20 years prior to joining the faculty at Southern.



#### MIGUEL NUÑEZ

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF PASTORAL LEADERSHIP (2016)

M.D., INSTITUTO TECNOLÓGICO DE SANTO DOMINGO; TH.M., SOUTHERN BAPTIST SCHOOL FOR BIBLICAL STUDIES; D.MIN., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

In addition to teaching at Southern, Nuñez is the senior pastor at Iglesia Bautista Internacional and president of Wisdom and Integrity Ministries in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic. He is a Council member of The Gospel Coalition and Coali-

cion por el Evangelio. He has authored many several books, including *Una Iglesia Conforme al Corazón de Dios*; *Enseñanzas que Transformaron el Mundo*; *The Power of the Word in the Transformation of a Nation*; *Integridad y Sabiduría*; and is a contributor for the forthcoming book, *The Inerrant Word*.



#### MICHAEL E. POHLMAN

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN PREACHING (2015)

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON; M.DIV., WESTERN SEMINARY; PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Prior to joining the faculty of Southern Seminary, Pohlman served as the senior pastor at Immanuel Bible Church in Bellingham, Washington. Prior to that, he served as executive editor for The Gospel Coalition and as an executive producer and editor for Salem Communications. In addition to his writing for The Gospel Coalition, he has written extensively for popular periodicals and websites such as *Tabletalk* magazine, Christianity.com, and Crosswalk.com.



#### DAVIDE E. PRINCE

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN PREACHING (2012)

B.A., HUNTINGDON COLLEGE; M.DIV., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Prince brings to Southern Seminary many years of teaching, writing, and pastoral experience, having previously served Southern Seminary adjunctively since 2006, teaching courses on preaching and pastoral ministry. In addition to his role on the faculty, he is also the pastor of Ashland Avenue Baptist Church in Lexington, Kentucky.

**KEVIN L. SMITH**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN  
PREACHING (2006)

B.S., HAMPTON UNIVERSITY; M.DIV.,  
CHURCH OF GOD THEOLOGICAL SEMI-  
NARY; PH.D. (CANDIDATE), THE SOUTH-  
ERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

In addition to his ministry at Southern Seminary, Smith is Executive Director-Treasurer of the Baptist Convention of Maryland/Delaware. Before being appointed to the faculty, Smith served Southern as the Martin Luther King, Jr. Fellow from 2002-2006. He has been a church planter in Tennessee and a pastor in Tennessee and Kentucky. He is a conference preacher and has taken short-term missions trips to the Caribbean and Africa. He has served in a variety of capacities with the Kentucky Baptist Convention and the Southern Baptist Convention.

**HERSHAEL W. YORK**

VICTOR AND LOUISE LESTER PROFES-  
SOR OF CHRISTIAN PREACHING (1997)

B.A., M.A., UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY;  
M.DIV., PH.D., MID-AMERICA BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Before joining the faculty of Southern Seminary, York led the congregation of Ashland Avenue Baptist Church in Lexington. Since coming to Southern, York has authored two books on speaking and preaching, has been featured in *Preaching Today* as one of the best preachers in North America, has spoken at the International Congress on preaching, and has served as the president of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. He is currently the pastor of Buck Run Baptist Church in Frankfort and frequently ministers in Brazil and Romania. He has also served as pastor of First Baptist Church of Marion, Arkansas, and served as chancellor of Lexington Baptist College.

## Department of Biblical Spirituality

**JOSEPH C. HARROD**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL  
SPIRITUALITY (2016); ASSOCIATE  
VICE PRESIDENT FOR INSTITUTIONAL  
EFFECTIVENESS

A.A.S., ITT TECHNICAL INSTITUTE;  
B.A., BOYCE COLLEGE; M.DIV., PH.D.,  
THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGI-  
CAL SEMINARY

Harrod has served as Southern Seminary's accreditation liaison since 2008. Prior to serving in this role, he worked for 12 years in the Information Technology industry. A native of Louisville, he has been an interim youth minister, Sunday school teacher, and deacon in several churches in the city. Harrod teaches courses in the area of biblical spirituality and is a Fellow of the Andrew Fuller Center for Baptist Studies and a member of the Evangelical Theological Society. He is married to Tracy, and they have three sons.

**MATTHEW D. HASTE**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL  
SPIRITUALITY (2019)

B.S., WESTERN KENTUCKY UNIVER-  
SITY; M.DIV., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Haste possesses over a decade of pastoral ministry experience, having served churches in Kentucky and South Carolina. Prior to returning to Southern, he was associate professor of Ministry Studies at the Columbia Biblical Seminary of Columbia International University. He is the co-author (with Robert L. Plummer) of *Held in Honor: Wisdom for your Marriage from Voices of the Past* (2015) and co-author (with Shane W. Parker) of *The Pastor's Life: Practical Wisdom from the Puritans* (2019). In addition to serving on the faculty, he is director of Professional Doctoral Studies.





### DONALD S. WHITNEY

PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY (2005); ASSOCIATE DEAN OF THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

B.A., ARKANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; D.MIN., TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY SCHOOL; PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF THE FREE STATE (SOUTH AFRICA)

Whitney came to Southern from Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, where he was associate professor of spiritual formation for 10 years. He also served in pastoral ministry for 24 years. He has authored *Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life*; *Spiritual Disciplines Within the Church*; *How Can I Be Sure I'm a Christian?*; *Ten Questions to Diagnose Your Spiritual Health*; *Simplify Your Spiritual Life*; and *Family Worship*. Whitney is a popular conference speaker, especially on personal and congregational spirituality.



### CURTIS A. WOODS

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF APPLIED THEOLOGY AND BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY

BSW, UNIVERSITY OF ARKANSAS-PINE BLUFF; TH.M., DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; TH.M., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Woods joined the Southern Seminary faculty in 2018 as assistant professor of applied theology and biblical spirituality. He is also the associate executive director for convention relations for the Kentucky Baptist Convention, a position he has held since 2012. Before that, he was the Baptist campus minister at Kentucky State University in Frankfort, Kentucky, and had a variety of responsibilities during five years at Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship in Dallas, Texas, from 2001-2006. Woods is the co-author of the recently released book *Gospel in Color*.



### J. STEPHEN YUILLE

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY (2015)

B.A., UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO; M.T.S., TORONTO BAPTIST SEMINARY; M.DIV., TYNDALE SEMINARY; PH.D., LONDON SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

Along with serving as associate professor of biblical spirituality, Yuille also serves as the preaching pastor at Grace Community Church in Glen Rose, Texas. He has over 20 years of ministry experience, including serving as a missionary to Portugal. He has published an extensive list of journals articles and books. He has written especially in the area of Puritan studies, and is the volume editor of two volumes in the new critical edition of the works of the William Perkins from Reformation Heritage Books. His works include *William Perkins: The Father of Puritanism*; *Puritan Spirituality: The Fear of God in the Affective Theology of George Swinnock*; *Looking unto Jesus: The Christ-Centered Piety of Seventeenth-Century Baptists*; *A Hope Deferred: The Blessings of Adoption*; and *The Inner Sanctum of Puritan Piety: John Flavel's Doctrine of Mystical Union with Christ*.

## Distinguished Professors



### EUGENE MERRILL

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION (2005)

B.A., M.A., PH.D., BOB JONES UNIVERSITY; M.A. NEW YORK UNIVERSITY; M.PHIL., PH.D., COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

Merrill has been heavily involved in international Christian ministry in Europe, Asia, and the Near East. As a scholar, Merrill regularly contributes to leading journals, periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and commentaries.

**RUSSELL D. MOORE**

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF  
CHRISTIAN ETHICS (2015)

B.S., UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN MISSISSIP-  
PI; M.DIV., NEW ORLEANS BAPTIST THEO-  
LOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., THE SOUTHERN  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Moore is president of the Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission of the Southern Baptist Convention. He speaks frequently to issues of theology, culture, and public policy, having been quoted or published by many of the nation's leading news agencies and periodicals, including *The New York Times*, *Wall Street Journal*, *Washington Post*, *Chicago Tribune*, and *USA Today*. He is the author of *Tempted and Tried: Temptation and the Triumph of Christ*, *Adopted for Life: The Priority of Adoption for Christian Families and Churches*, and *The Kingdom of Christ: The New Evangelical Perspective*.

**Senior Professors**

James W. Cox  
Thomas J. Nettles  
John B. Polhill  
Robert H. Stein  
Robert A. Vogel  
David Puckett

**Retired Professors**

Gerald L. Borchert  
William P. Cubine  
Richard Cunningham  
Joel F. Drinkard, Jr.  
E. Glenn Hinson  
Walter C. Jackson, III  
J. Estill Jones  
David L. Puckett  
G. Wade Rowatt, Jr.  
Paul D. Simmons  
Edward E. Thornton  
E. Frank Tupper

**Herschel Hobbes Visiting Professor**

J. Steven Gaines

**Visiting Professors**

Joel Briedenbaugh  
David S. Dockery  
Wayne Grudem  
Paul Helm



# Introduction

## PURPOSE

The primary purpose of the School of Theology is to offer graduate theological education to train students to be pastors, teachers, and for other areas of service to the gospel of Jesus Christ.

The School of Theology seeks to provide the biblical and theological training that is foundational for effective ministry. Central to these educational functions is the development of persons of Christian character, commitment, and integrity.

Because Christian ministers encounter a wide spectrum of issues and challenges, the School of Theology offers an education that is both comprehensive and highly specialized. To meet the demand for comprehensiveness, students complete a core curriculum that will enable them to think theologically and will equip them with appropriate knowledge and skills. To meet the demand for specialization, students have the opportunity to select an area of concentrated vocational preparation.

The School of Theology seeks both to serve and to lead the denomination of which it is a part. While closely related to the academic and Christian communities of the world, its chief concern is the Christian ministry of Southern Baptist churches.

## OVERVIEW OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Academic programs in the School of Theology consist of three types. First, the basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Theology, the Master of Arts in Theological Studies, the Master of Divinity degree, and the Advanced Master of Divinity degree. Second, the professional doctoral degree is the Doctor of Ministry. Third, the research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other specialized leadership positions, are the Master of Theology degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

## SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY GOALS

The programs in the School of Theology are offered to equip qualified students for the practice of effective Christian ministry. The goal of this faculty is for every graduate:

- To be a called disciple and minister of Jesus Christ, serving his Kingdom

- To possess a deep and growing love for God and a desire to bring glory to his name
- To possess an abiding love for people and the work of Christian ministry in the context of the church
- To bear witness to the complete truthfulness of Holy Scripture
- To maintain the historic principles of the Christian faith and of the Baptist heritage
- To be ethically informed and to embody the moral imperatives of the Kingdom of God
- To integrate theological understandings with human need in the contemporary world
- To demonstrate Christian commitment, maturity, integrity, and spirituality
- To possess knowledge of the Bible and of historic and contemporary Christian thought and practice
- To receive specialized training and skill development in specific areas of ministry

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Academic advising is offered for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year. Students may contact the Center for Student Success.

### SHEPHERDING GROUPS

Shepherding groups are designed to provide students with small group mentorship from faculty and fellowship with other students.

Faculty members in the School of Theology serve as faculty shepherds to provide spiritual support and pastoral oversight for all students in the degree programs of the School of Theology. Shepherding groups provide opportunity for prayer, development of relationships, encouragement, and fellowship.

### APPLIED MINISTRY

Applied Ministry is a field education class which provides an opportunity for the student to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. In Applied Ministry the student serves on the field and obtains practical ministry experience under the supervision of a qualified minister at an eligible site. Field education is a requirement for all students in master's level programs.

**ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to taking Applied Ministry, students will need to make plans for how they will fulfill the requirements of the course. Full details are provided in the Applied Ministry Handbook on the seminary's website. Questions may be directed to the Applied Ministry Office in the Center for Student Success. The office can be contacted by phone at 800-626-5525, extension 4680, or via email at [am@sbts.edu](mailto:am@sbts.edu).

**SECURING MINISTRY PLACEMENTS**

Students needing assistance finding a Partnering Site for Applied Ministry should contact the Applied Ministry Office. Assistance in pursuing vocational ministry opportunities is available in the Ministry Connections Office.

**Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements**

The School of Theology offers the following master's level degrees:

- Master of Divinity degree with various emphases
- Advanced Master of Divinity
- Master of Arts (Apologetics)
- Master of Arts in Theological Studies (for laypersons only)
- Diploma in Theology, which is a program for persons without a baccalaureate degree and requires course work that is similar to that of the Master of Divinity degree.

The programs of study vary in terms of description and requirements. Program descriptions and requirements are outlined on the following pages.

Note: Master of Divinity degrees are also offered in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry. These other Master of Divinity degrees have different goals and requirements. For further information, consult the Billy Graham School section of this catalog.

# School of Theology Master of Divinity Core

The Master of Divinity is the foundational graduate degree program for ministry preparation. The program of study is designed to give the student comprehensive knowledge in biblical and theological studies and to help the student develop the specific skills needed for effective ministry. The need of today's student for specialized preparation in specific forms of ministry is met through curricular options. The School of Theology also offers the following concentrations: Christian Ministry, Pastoral Studies, Biblical and Theological Studies, and Biblical Spirituality.

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Displays a biblical vision for ministry and lead with humble authority.
- Preaches/teaches Scripture clearly and passionately so as to engage the mind and move the heart.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

20400	Elementary Hebrew	(3)
22400	Elementary Greek	(3)
31980	Written Communication (if required) <sup>1</sup>	(2)

## Biblical and Theological Studies (45 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (25 hours)

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
30000	Christian Preaching <sup>2</sup> or	3
45400	Christian Teaching	
30020	Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup> or	3
40020	The Worshiping Church	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>2</sup> or	3
40080	Christian Leadership	
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
44910	Applied Ministry: Theology	1

## Total Theology M.Div. Core Hours

• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
• Written Communication (if required)	+2

<sup>1</sup>See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>2</sup>Christian Preaching (30000), Preaching Practicum (30020), and Pastoral Ministry (40301) are reserved for, but not required of men.

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Apologetics

28500	Philosophy of Religion	3
28630	Christianity and Science	3
28660	History and Methods of Apologetics	3
28677	Studies in Apologetics	3
28970	Logic	3
33855	Apologetics in the Local Church	3

<b>Apologetics Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>SOT MDiv core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration in Apologetics Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Christian Ministry

The Christian Ministry concentration is designed for those called to ministry in the local church or Christian organizations. This option allows for maximum flexibility with elective choices, while ensuring that basic courses of biblical, theological, and ministry studies are included. Students who would benefit from a broader-based set of curricular options will appreciate the opportunity for greater selection of free electives and of courses in several areas that will best meet their needs.

## VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in a university or seminary

Free Electives	18
<b>Christian Ministry Studies</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Theology M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Christian Ministry Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
• Written Communication (if required)	+2

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Pastoral Studies

The Pastoral Studies concentration is primarily designed to prepare men who are called to serve in the office of pastor in local congregations. A balance of biblical, theological, and ministry courses makes this a broad program of pastoral training, allowing for exposure to a range of knowledge and skills needed for effective ministry in the local church.

### VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism

26100	History of the Baptists	3
36450	Ministry/Evangelism <i>or</i>	3
36500	Church Action in the Community <i>or</i>	
36550	Introduction to Church Revitalization	

### Restricted Electives (6 hours)

Scripture and Interpretation Elective	3
Theology and Tradition elective <i>or</i>	3
Worldview and Culture elective	
Free Electives	6

**Pastoral Studies 18**

**Theology M.Div. Core 70**

### Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in

**Pastoral Studies Requirements 88**

•Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
•Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
•Written Communication (if required)	+2



# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical and Theological Studies

The Biblical and Theological Studies concentration is designed to focus on the study of Scripture and theology. Through this concentration, students engage in intensive biblical language study and explore theology, philosophy, and history in depth. Students with this concentration will likely take Hebrew and Greek simultaneously in varying degrees of intensity. Since students in this concentration do not have room for the Old and New Testament Introduction classes within the required program of studies, they are strongly advised to attend the introductory lectures (i.e. of 20200, 20220, 22200, and 22220) to increase their general knowledge of the Scriptures. Permission of the instructor is required.

**Exception to the M.Div. Core:** 20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I, 20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II, 22200 Introduction to the New Testament I, and 22220 Introduction to the New Testament II are not required.

### VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in a university or seminary

27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3
— —	Hebrew Exegesis elective	3
— —	Hebrew Exegesis elective	3
— —	Greek Exegesis elective	3
— —	Greek Exegesis elective	3
— —	OT Elective in Language Exegesis, Backgrounds, Textual Criticism	3
— —	NT Elective in Language Exegesis, Backgrounds, Textual Criticism	3

### Restricted Electives (6 hours)

Restricted electives from Theology and Tradition, and Worldview and Culture Divisions, with 3 hours minimum required from each division

<b>Biblical and Theological Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Theology M.Div. Core Hours<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>58</b>

<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical and Theological Studies Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
• Written Communication (if required)	+2

<sup>1</sup>M.Div. Core courses 20200, 20220, 22200, and 22220 are not required.

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical Spirituality

The Biblical Spirituality concentration is designed for those called to minister in the local church or for students who wish to pursue advanced theological studies. This emphasis provides courses in biblical, historical, practical, and theological spirituality.

### VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Discipleship
- Biblical and theological studies
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in a university or seminary

**(Choose at least five classes from the list below.)**

27370	The Doctrine of the Trinity	3
40160	Great Christian Lives	3
40151	Personal Spiritual Disciplines II: Prayer and Disciple-making	3
25230	Early Christian Spirituality	3
40155	Congregational Spiritual Disciplines	3
40165	Evangelical and Baptist Spirituality	3
40170	The Psalms & Christian Spirituality	3
40175	Medieval and Reformation Spirituality	3
40185	Puritan & Evangelical Spirituality	3

<b>Biblical Spirituality Studies</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Free Electives</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Theology M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>

**Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in**

<b>Biblical Spirituality Studies Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
• Written Communication (if required)	+3

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worldview and Culture

The Worldview and Culture concentration is designed to prepare ministers to engage culture with a compelling Christian understanding of the world. Through this concentration, students gain an understanding of how to interpret culture and to apply a Christian worldview to issues such as those related to science, philosophy, visual arts, film, critical thinking, law and government, and ethics.

### VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Biblical and theological studies
  - Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in a university or seminary

Philosophy and Worldview (Choose 6 hours)		
28510	History of Philosophy I: Classical and Medieval	3
28520	History of Philosophy II: Modern and Postmodern	3
28550	Christian Philosophical-Worldview Analysis	3
28577	Studies in Philosophy	3
28600	Faith, Reason, and Authority	3
28860	God and the Philosophers	3
28720	The Problem of Evil	3
Ethics (Choose 3 hours)		
29300	Biblical Ethics	3
29477	Studies in Ethics	3
29550	Christian Discipleship in Secular Society	3
29560	The Black Church and Social Justice	3
29580	Christian Ethics and the Environment	3
29600	Christian Ethics and Biomedical Issues	3
29720	Christian Ethical Perspectives on War and Peace	3
29850	Christian Ethics and the Family	3
29860	Christian Ethics and Human Sexuality	3
<b>Worldview and Culture Electives</b>		<b>9</b>
Courses numbered 28510-29950		9
<b>Worldview and Culture Studies</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>Theology M.Div. Core Hours</b>		<b>70</b>
<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worldview and Culture Requirements</b>		
• Elementary Hebrew (if required)		+3
• Elementary Greek (if required)		+3
• Written Communication (if required)		+3

# Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies and who have at least a 3.0 college grade-point average. Applicants must also have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 3 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects). In each of the above subjects, students must not only have the minimum of 6 hours, but their course work must have covered the full scope of the discipline, i.e., course work that covers the whole Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi, the whole of the New Testament, Church History from the 1st to the 21st century and Introduction to Theology that covers Bibliology through Eschatology. Only courses credited with a “B” or higher will be accepted for these requirements, and applicants who have not completed these hours will not be admitted to the Advanced M.Div. program. Applicants must also submit an acceptable 12-20 page undergraduate research paper evidencing their research and writing ability in some area of biblical or theological studies. Students should also have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek, but if not, they may complete them as prerequisites while enrolled in the Adv. M.Div. program. Only courses with a “B” or higher will be accepted for these requirements.

The program is designed to allow a student to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. In addition, the Advanced Master of Divinity program is designed to develop critical thinking and research skills. The curriculum for the Advanced Master of Divinity combines the cohesiveness of a core of required courses with the flexibility of elective choices.

## VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- Biblical and theological studies
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in University or Seminary

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## Biblical and Theological Studies (36 hours)

20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3
— —	Hebrew Exegesis elective	3
— —	Greek Exegesis elective	3
— —	Church History Elective	3
— —	Systematic Theology Elective	3
— —	Theology and Tradition electives	9

## Worldview and Culture (9 hours)

— —	Apologetics elective	3
— —	Ethics elective	3
— —	Worldview and Culture elective	3

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (22 hours)

32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup> or	3
40080	Christian Leadership	
44910	Applied Ministry: Theology	1
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
— —	Preaching elective <sup>2</sup>	3

## Research and Elective Studies (6-7 hours)<sup>3</sup>

40375	Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing or free elective	2-3
44560	Supervised Research Experience	2
81020	Graduate Research Seminar	2

## Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements

<b>Thesis Concentration</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>Non-thesis Concentration</b>	<b>74</b>
• Written Communication (if required)	+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for, but not required of, men.

<sup>2</sup>If a student takes Christian Preaching (30000) because of an entrance deficiency, that student must take Preaching Practicum (30020) to fulfill the preaching elective requirement. Women will substitute The Worshiping Church (40200).

# Advanced Master of Divinity — Boyce Alumnus

The Advanced Master of Divinity – Boyce Alumnus in the School of Theology is an accelerated professional degree program for graduates of Boyce College who have at least a 3.0 undergraduate grade-point average. Students who are interested in this program must consult the associate dean of the School of Theology.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

20400	Elementary Hebrew	(3)
22400	Elementary Greek	(3)
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)

## Biblical and Theological Studies (30 hours)

22440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	(3)
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	(3)
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3
— —	Hebrew Exegesis elective	3
— —	Greek Exegesis elective	3
— —	Church History elective	3
— —	Systematic Theology elective	3
— —	Theology and Tradition electives	9

## Worldview and Culture (9 hours)

— —	Philosophy, Ethics, Worldview and Culture	9
-----	---	---

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (22 hours)

40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>2</sup> or	3
40800	Christian Leadership	
44910	Applied Ministry: Theology	1
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
— —	Apologetics electives	3
— —	Biblical Counseling elective	3
— —	Missions elective	3
— —	Preaching elective <sup>3</sup>	3

## Elective Studies (12 hours)

— —	Free electives	12
-----	----------------	----

Students may choose four electives from a field to earn a concentration in:

- Biblical/Theological Studies

\*\* All other students would graduate with a Master of Divinity in Christian Ministry.

## Total Master of Divinity Requirements 73

20400	Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
22400	Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
31980	Written Communication (if required)	+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>2</sup>Women will substitute 45400 Christian Teaching.

<sup>3</sup>If a student takes Christian Preaching (30000) because of an entrance deficiency, then that student must take Preaching Practicum (30020) to fulfill the preaching elective requirement. Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute Christian Teaching (45400). Preaching Practicum (30020) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Worshiping Church (40200).

# Master of Arts (Apologetics)

The Master of Arts (Apologetics) is an academic degree that combines a study of apologetics with specialized biblical and theological studies for those who are preparing for local church or cross-cultural ministry or wishing to pursue further graduate studies in apologetics.

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to understand the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Students will be able to demonstrate significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Students will be able to integrate systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Students will demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and engagement with the discipline of apologetics.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## Biblical and Theological Studies (33 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3

## Apologetics Studies (29 hours)

28500	Philosophy of Religion	3
28630	Christianity and Science	3
28660	History and Methods of Apologetics	3
28677	Studies in Apologetics	3
28700	Christian Apologetics	3
28970	Logic	3
28999	MA(Apologetics) Thesis Research/Writing	2
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission	3
33855	Apologetics in the Local Church	3

## Total Master of Arts (Apologetics) Requirements 62

Written Communication (if required)	+2
-------------------------------------	----

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.



# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies: Seminary Track

This program is designed for high school graduates who have already recognized their call to seminary for advanced study. Students who enter the Seminary Track can potentially earn both an undergraduate degree from Boyce College and the Master of Divinity from Southern Seminary in as little as five years.

See the Boyce College web site for more information: [www.boycecollege.com/academics/programs-of-study/seminary-track](http://www.boycecollege.com/academics/programs-of-study/seminary-track)

## General Studies 36

EN 101	English Composition I	3
EN 102	English Composition II	3
HS 105	Ancient Near Eastern History	3
HU 421	Great Books Seminar I	3
HU 422	Great Books Seminar II	3
MA —	Math Elective	3
PH 103	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PH 108	Worldview Analysis	3
PH 311	Introduction to Ethics	3
PH 321	Religion in the Public Square	3
PS 101	Introduction to Psychology	3
PS 221	Marriage and the Family	3

## Ministry Studies 21

CN 101	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
PR 205	Preaching I <sup>1</sup>	3
PR 206	Preaching II <sup>1</sup>	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology*	3
32100	Personal Evangelism*	3
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>2*</sup>	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry*	3

## Biblical and Theological Studies 54

BL 342	History of the Bible	3
LN 231	Greek I	3
LN 232	Greek II	3
LN 321	Hebrew I	3
LN 322	Hebrew II	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I*	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II*	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics*	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I*	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II*	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I*	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II*	3
26100	History of the Baptists*	3
27060	Systematic Theology I*	3
27070	Systematic Theology II*	3
27080	Systematic Theology III*	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis*	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis*	3

## General Electives 9

## Total Degree Hours 120

## ADDITIONAL MASTERS LEVEL COURSES (to complete M.Div. requirements)

# Master of Arts in Theological Studies

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies is designed to offer ministry training for those persons who are not preparing for a professional ministry vocation. The purpose of this degree is to provide biblical, theological, historical, and practical training for laypersons who desire to be better equipped to do ministry in the local church.

**VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES**

- For laypersons only

**LEARNING OUTCOMES**

- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture’s original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.

**Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses**

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

**Biblical and Theological Studies (36 hours)**

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3

**Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (9 hours)**

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
— —	Free elective	3

**Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies**

<b>Requirements</b>	<b>48</b>
• Written Communication (if required)	+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

# Diploma Program

## Diploma in Theology

A Diploma in Theology program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Theology program.

To graduate with a Diploma in Theology, the student must complete the requirements for any one of the Master of Divinity curricular concentrations with the exception of the language requirement of Hebrew and Greek, and must earn a minimum of 85 credit hours. Diploma students may request admittance to a master's program in accordance with the Transfer of Degree Program policy (See section in Academic Information).

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to demonstrate a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Students will be able to understand the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Students will be able to demonstrate significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Students will be able to integrate systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Students will be able to display a biblical vision for ministry and lead with humble authority.
- Students will be able to preach/teach Scripture clearly and passionately so as to engage the mind and move the heart.

## Diploma in Theological Studies

A Diploma in Theological Studies program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Theological Studies program. To graduate with a Diploma in Theological Studies, the student must complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Theological Studies. Diploma students may request admittance to a master's program in accordance with the Transfer of Degree Program policy (See section in Academic Information).

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to understand the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Students will be able to demonstrate significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Students will be able to integrate systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.

# Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs

## Overview of Doctor of Ministry Programs

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry. The purpose of this program of study is to equip persons who are committed to a Christian vocation for a high level of excellence in the practice of ministry.

The distinctive features of the Doctor of Ministry degree program include:

- Participation in academic seminars
- A written research project that is related to the student's ministry setting
- An oral defense of the written project

In the School of Theology, the degree is offered in the following distinct areas:

- Applied Theology
- Biblical Spirituality
- Biblical Theology
- Christian Ethics
- Christian Theology and Practice
- Expository Preaching
- New Testament Exposition

## CONTEXTUALIZED WRITING SEMINARS

Contextualized Writing Seminars are designed so as to allow students to work toward the completion of their project while in seminars. This should allow students to write and receive approval for chapters 1-3 by the time he/she has completed their seminars and be on track to graduate in 36 months. In view of this goal, students will register for Contextualized Writing Seminar (80710) in each of their first four semesters in the program. This is a graded course which has fixed submission deadlines and for which the student must receive at least a B-. The outline below will briefly describe what each semester's Contextualized Writing Seminar work will entail. (See appendix 3 for the complete Contextualized Writing Seminar syllabus)

## PROJECT METHODOLOGY

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology ..... 1  
Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar.
- 80610 Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing..... 1

## MINISTRY RESEARCH PROJECT

The ministry research project, a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through the project, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee composed of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the associate vice president for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the proposal is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of two persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor and the professor of the project methodology course or a second professor selected by the director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

## RESEARCH THESIS

The research thesis (course 80720) is an option for Professional Doctoral students with exceptional research and writing skills. This option differs from the ministry project in that it is a 125-150 page work driven by literary research toward the development and validation of a thesis statement applied to the broader church rather than a practical project geared toward a local ministry setting. Permission must be granted to present a research thesis in place of a ministry research project by submitting the following items: a Research Thesis Request Form; a 10-15 page exemplary research paper; and a 1 page abstract that includes the title, thesis statement, and general direction of the work. The Office of Professional Doctoral Studies and the potential supervisor will review these documents and determine whether the thesis request will be

approved or denied. If approved, the student will write a thesis proposal in course 80600 and submit it to the Professional Doctoral Office and the supervisor for approval. Once these parties have accepted the proposal, the director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend it to the associate vice president for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for approval. The student then engages in research and writing to complete the thesis. Upon its completion, the student will defend the thesis before a committee of the faculty supervisor and a second professor approved by the director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### COMMUNITIES OF LEARNING

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

### FACULTY SUPERVISION

Students receive program advising from the Office of Professional Doctoral Studies throughout the entire program of study. Upon completion of Project Methodology (80600), the student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor is responsible for guiding the student's progress through the Ministry Research Project or Research Thesis.

### REGISTRATION

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register for seminars every term and for Contextualized Writing seminars for the first four semesters.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged. Students who must take some time off from the program of study must request permission for "Interrupted Status" from the Office of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

### LENGTH OF TIME ALLOWED

Students in the program are expected to pursue their degree concurrently with full-time vocational involvement in ministry. Students should expect to complete the program within three years. If a student takes longer than three years to complete the program, a continuation fee will be charged each semester beyond the initial six semesters (3 years).

Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years (note that interrupted status will count against the six year maximum).

### MINIMUM GRADE POINT

For each component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B–" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B–" on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B–" the student will be terminated from the program.

### ATTENDANCE

Due to the accelerated nature of the program, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of the foundational seminars. Absence from any portion of any foundational seminar will necessitate retaking that seminar. Class participation will affect the student's final grade.

### ASSIGNMENTS

The nature of all seminars mandate that all assignments be completed on time, including any assignments to be completed before or after the seminar meets on campus. Failure to complete any work will result in a significant grade deduction. Faculty will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to demonstrate an advanced understanding and integration of ministry into various theological disciplines.
- Students will be able to demonstrate applied knowledge & skills pertinent to his/her vocational ministry.
- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to use standard research tools and methods in the chosen field of study.
- Students will be able to research, plan, and implement a project relevant to his/her vocational ministry and to communicate the plan and its results effectively.
- Students will be able to contribute to the understanding and practice of ministry through the completion of a written project report suitable for inclusion in the seminary library.

# Doctor of Ministry Program

## Descriptions and Requirements

### Doctor of Ministry— Applied Theology

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Applied Theology is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the practice of theology within the context of local church ministry. This program of study will meet the needs of those persons who want to engage in the classical disciplines of theology. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

#### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....2 hours
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

#### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80471 Biblical and Systematic Theology in the Local Church.....4
- 80472 Ecclesiology and the Local Church.....4
- 80473 Historical Theology in the Local Church.....4
- 80474 Practical Theology in the Local Church.....4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments).

### Doctor of Ministry— Biblical Spirituality

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Biblical Spirituality is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the theology

and practice of biblical spirituality. The program of study emphasizes biblical spirituality in both its personal and interpersonal expressions, and examines this from both an historical and contemporary perspective. The degree is a non-resident program for Christian leaders interested in doctoral-level education without becoming full-time students on campus, and who expect to apply their education primarily in field ministry rather than an academic environment.

#### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....2 hours
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

#### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80911 Introduction to Biblical Spirituality.....4 hours
- 80912 Christian Classics.....4 hours
- 80913 Biblical Spirituality in the Local Church.....4 hours
- 80914 Spiritual Awakening and Revival.....4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. Also, a student can enroll in the seminars offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages, plus completing written assignments).

### Doctor of Ministry— Biblical Theology

Biblical theology is vital for understanding the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament. The D.Min. concentration in biblical theology at Southern will equip pastors and ministry leaders to understand the Bible in accordance with the intentions of its Spirit-inspired human authors. Jesus taught the authors



of the New Testament how to understand the Old Testament, and Jesus himself learned to understand the Old Testament from the way the Old Testament prophets interpreted Moses. Our aim is to understand and embrace the interpretive perspective that is reflected in the writings of the Old and New Testaments, the interpretive perspective Jesus taught his followers. This is what it means to pursue Christian interpretation of the Bible.

Our aim is to build on the foundation laid in the student's Master of Divinity program by strengthening the student's skill in the biblical languages and in putting the whole Bible together for the purpose of expository preaching that declares the whole counsel of God. To this end we will pursue a course of instruction that includes review of Greek and Hebrew, along with overviews of Old and New Testament theology and the way the biblical authors interpret earlier Scripture. The written project that will serve as the capstone of this degree will be a biblical theological sermon series, manuscripts of sermons that set the biblical text being preached in the context of the Bible's big story and themes.

#### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

• Foundational seminars.....	16 hours
• Contextualized Writing Seminar.....	8 hours
• Project methodology.....	2 hours
• Ministry research project.....	6 hours
Total D.Min. credit hours.....	32 hours

#### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

• 80110 Hebrew Review.....	0 hours
• 80115 Greek Review.....	0 hours
• 80230 Old Testament Theology.....	4 hours
• 80231 New Testament Theology.....	4 hours
• 80232 Use of the Old Testament in the Old Testament.....	4 hours
• 80233 Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament.....	4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus.

Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments).

### Doctor of Ministry— Christian Ethics

The Doctor of Ministry in Christian Ethics is specifically designed for the task of equipping leaders to engage in the public square regarding questions of ethics with the truth of God's Word. The concentration in Christian Ethics will further equip pastors and leaders to rightly handle God's Word in various ministry contexts, train men and women in a distinctly Christian ethical perspective, and be leaders in the local church with the truth of God's Word as it relates to ethical questions and cultural engagement. As the ethical climate continues to shift, the need for a high-level of pastoral training in the area of Christian ethics is as vital as ever. This task involves applying the truth of God's Word to both the everyday lives of members in the local church as well as the personal ethics of pastors and ministry leaders.

#### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

• Foundational seminars.....	16 hours
• Contextualized Writing Seminar.....	8 hours
• Project methodology.....	2 hours
• Ministry research project.....	6 hours
Total D.Min. credit hours.....	32 hours

#### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

• 80370 Introduction to Christian Ethics.....	4 hours
• 80371 Contemporary Issues in Public Policy.....	4 hours
• 80372 Christian Ethics in Ministry Contexts.....	4 hours
• 80373 Public Theology.....	4 hours

### Doctor of Ministry—Christian Theology and Practice

The Doctor of Ministry in Christian Theology and Practice is specifically designed to provide students with a high level of engagement with the historical doctrines of the Christian faith while maintaining a focus on local church ministry. This course of study will further equip pastors and leaders to rightly handle God's Word in various ministry contexts, understand the importance of theological reflection in pastoral ministry, and encourage

leaders in the local church to pay close attention to their doctrine and practice.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....2 hours
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80331 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Trinitarianism.....4 hours
- 80332 Contemporary Issues in Christology and Atonement.....4 hours
- 80333 Theology of the Church.....4 hours
- 80334 Perspectives on Theological Systems.....4 hours

## Doctor of Ministry— Expository Preaching

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Expository Preaching is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the skills of sermon preparation and public exposition of Scripture. This program of study will meet the needs of those persons who want to engage in the classical disciplines of biblical interpretation, theological reflection, and sermon preparation. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....2 hours
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80301 Historical and Theological Foundations for Expository Preaching.....4 hours
- 80316 The Hermeneutics of Preaching.....4 hours
- 80317 Sermon Development and Delivery for Expository Preaching.....4 hours

- 80315 Leadership Through Proclamation.....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments).

## Doctor of Ministry— New Testament Exposition

The Doctor of Ministry in New Testament Exposition is specifically designed to provide students with a high level of engagement with the New Testament while maintaining a focus on local church ministry. Through this course of study, pastors and ministry leaders are given the opportunity to hone a particular skill set, while continuing to sharpen the ministry tools acquired in their master's degree training.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....2 hours
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80351 Exegetical and Hermeneutical Foundations for New Testament Exposition.....4 hours
- 80352 Theology and Interpretation of the Gospels.....4 hours
- 80353 Theology and Interpretation of Pauline Epistles.....4 hours
- 80354 Johannine Theology.....4 hours

# Policies for Research Doctoral Studies

## Overview of Research Doctoral Programs

Research doctoral programs in the School of Theology are designed to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in Christian thought and life, especially for pastors and teachers of Christian truth. The Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) programs are designed to prepare students for advanced Christian scholarship and the application of scholarship to ministry.

## Areas of Study

Applied Apologetics  
Biblical Spirituality  
Biblical Studies (studies in both Testaments with emphasis on the biblical languages)  
Biblical Theology  
Christian Apologetics  
Christian Ethics  
Christian Ethics: Public Policy  
Church History and Historical Theology  
Christian Philosophy  
Christian Preaching  
New Testament  
Old Testament  
Pastoral Theology  
Systematic Theology

# Research Doctoral Program

## Descriptions and Requirements

### Master of Theology (Th.M.) Program

The Master of Theology is a 24-26 hour degree that allows students to engage in intensive study that goes beyond the M.Div. level. The goal is to acquaint students with resources and research methods for a major area of study and offer focused time for reflection in preparation for ministry or advanced scholarship.

#### TH.M. TRACKS

There are three different tracks available within the Th.M. program – Ministry Th.M., Research Th.M., and Modular Th.M.

The Ministry Th.M. is designed for students interested in furthering their M.Div. studies but who are not necessarily planning to do advanced studies beyond the Th.M. degree. Ministry Th.M. coursework consists of 24 credit hours, which come from 2 introductory courses (Foundations for Theological Studies and Graduate Research Seminar) plus 5 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses. The Ministry Th.M. is designed to cover broader categories of study than the Research Th.M. or Ph.D., enabling the student to round out their M.Div. education in preparation for ministry. The Ministry Th.M. concentrations available through the School of Theology are: Biblical Theology & Exegesis; Philosophy; Philosophy, Worldview, & Apologetics; Practical Theology; and Theological & Historical Studies.

The Research Th.M. is designed for students interested in pursuing further studies, most likely a Ph.D. The Research Th.M. provides the opportunity to broaden and deepen the student's knowledge in an area of concentration and to produce a significant research paper (thesis), which will be an important step in pursuing further studies. The Research Th.M. is designed as a three-semester course of study. The coursework consists of 26 credit hours, which come from 2 introductory courses (Foundations for Theological Studies and Graduate Research Seminar), 3 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses, 2 Ph.D. seminars, and the writing of a master's level thesis.

The Research Th.M. concentrations available through the School of Theology are: Biblical Theology; Biblical Studies; Church History; Historical Theology; New Testament; Old Testament; Philosophy; Philosophy, Worldview, & Apologetics; Prac-

tical Theology; and Systematic Theology. Both of the Ph.D. seminars and two of the three Th.M. courses must be taken within the concentration area in which the Th.M. is being earned.

The Modular Th.M. is designed for students who desire further study and may be interested in pursuing a Ph.D. The Modular Th.M. is completed over 30 months in a modular format. The coursework consists of 25 credit hours, which come from two introductory courses (foundations for Theological Study and Graduate Research Seminar), four Th.M. area seminars, and the writing of a master's thesis.

The cohort-driven curriculum is designed to be interdisciplinary with students taking modular Th.M. seminars in four classical areas of theological study: Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology. These courses are intentionally integrated together by the faculty teaching the seminars. Students also begin writing their thesis the first semester and receive feedback each semester as they progress through the program. Students can choose from the following for their thesis concentration: New Testament, Old Testament, Church History, Systematic Theology, and Worldview, & Apologetics.

#### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

##### MINISTRY TH.M.

- Graduate Research Seminar (81020)..... 2 hours
- Foundations for Theological Study (81260)..... 2 hours
- Adv M.Div./Th.M. level courses  
(5 × 4 hours each)..... 20 hours
- Total program credit hours..... 24 hours

\*Up to 2 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses can be taken online (8 credit hours)

##### RESEARCH TH.M.

- Graduate Research Seminar (81020)..... 2 hours
- Foundations for Theological Study (81260)..... 2 hours
- Adv M.Div./Th.M. level courses  
(3 × 4 hours each)..... 12 hours
- Ph.D. seminars (2 × 4 hours each)..... 8 hours
- Thesis Research (81050)..... 1 hour
- Thesis Writing (81060)..... 1 hour
- Total program credit hours..... 26 hours

\*Up to 2 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses can be taken online (8 credit hours)

### MODULAR TH.M.

- Graduate Research Seminar (81020).....2 hours
- Foundations for Theological Study (81260).....2 hours
- Th.M. Seminars (4x4 hours each).....16 hours
- Thesis Proposal.....1 hour
- Thesis Research I and II (2x1 hours each).....2 hours
- Thesis Writing I and II (2x1 hours each).....2 hours
- Total program credit hours.....25 hours

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- The student will be able to plan research in an area of specialization and, where appropriate, will relate the work to the larger context of theological study.
- The student will be able to conduct research using standard scholarly tools and methods.
- The student will be able to communicate the results of his/her research effectively.
- The student will be able to demonstrate an advanced understanding of an area of specialization.

### RESEARCH AND MODULAR TH.M. THESIS

The Research Th.M. Thesis requires the student to produce a significant research and writing project consisting of 15,000 – 20,000 words in length, written under the supervision of a Th.M. advisor.

### GRADING POLICY

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Th.M. credit is a “B-“ (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a “B-“ will lose credit for that course and will be placed on academic probation. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

## Doctor of Ministry— Applied Apologetics

The Doctor of Ministry concentration in Applied Apologetics at Southern will equip pastors and ministry leaders to apply the Bible, history, philosophy, and theology to contemporary issues in the local church. The changing nature of our culture demands a high level of ongoing training for local church pastors and ministry leaders. Apologetics is not only a core facet of the Great Commission, it is a necessary task for educating and preparing ministers for gospel service in the 21st century. The concentration in Applied Apologetics will further equip pastors and leaders to rightly handle God's Word, train men and women to engage the culture, and lead in the local church with

the truth of God's Word as it relates to contemporary issues in ethics, scientific and historical debate, and issues of religion and faith in the public square.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....2 hours
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80341 Issues in Ethics and Apologetics.....4 hours
- 80342 Contemporary Perspectives on Science and Culture.....4 hours
- 80343 Contemporary Perspectives on the Resurrection and Canon of Scripture.....4 hours
- 80344 Applied Apologetics in Ministry Contexts.....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments).

## Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Program

The Ph.D. is the highest degree offered in North America. Building on a long heritage at Southern, this program equips students for advanced scholarship, effective teaching, and missional service in the church and academy. The program is intended to qualify graduates for college or seminary teaching. It may also be used to equip students for the pastorate and other church-related ministries.

### CURRICULUM

The Ph.D. program is built on three distinct stages through which the student will advance: Stage 1, Stage 2, and Ph.D. Candidacy.

Due to the rigor and structured format of the Ph.D. program, students will earn a Th.M. in a related field in route to earning the Ph.D.

Students will begin the program under the guidance of an assigned advisor. Upon successful completion of the first stage of the program they will be assigned their official Ph.D. supervisor who will guide them through the rest of the program.

The Ph.D. can be earned in several different areas of concentration, which at times have slight variations in requirements based on the field of study. The Ph.D. program consists of a major area of concentration and a minor area, the latter of which will be the focus on the earned Th.M. degree during the first stage of the program.

### MAJOR CONCENTRATIONS

- Biblical Spirituality\*
- Biblical Studies
- Biblical Theology
- Christianity and the Arts\*
- Christian Apologetics
- Christian Ethics\*
- Christian Philosophy\*
- Christian Preaching\*
- Church History & Historical Theology
- New Testament
- Old Testament
- Pastoral Theology\*
- Systematic Theology

\*These concentrations are offered in a modular format.

The Ph.D. course of study consists of several aspects: seminars; colloquia; Guided Mentorship; research languages and/or research methodology; general education courses (Foundations for Theological Study; Graduate Research Seminar; Teaching in Higher Education Contexts); comprehensive exams; prospectus hearing; and a dissertation. Per approval some coursework can be completed through Independent Study, either at Southern or through another approved institution.

For most of the areas of concentration students will take 5 seminars in their major and 3 in the minor. (Some concentrations require 4 and 4, respectively.) For most areas of concentration students will take 4 colloquia in their field as well as the Guided Mentorship class. All students will take the FTS, GRS, and THEC classes (with the exception of the THEC class for Higher Education majors). All students will take comprehensive exams that cover both their major and minor, including proficiency in biblical languages where required. All students will be required to present and defend their dissertation proposal

prospectus during a scheduled departmental colloquium. All students will write a dissertation that demonstrates the ability to conduct and report on original research. All students will be required to demonstrate proficiency in research languages and/or research methodology courses (Statistics; Research Methodology; Empirical Research.)

For variations on these requirements please refer to the current Ph.D. Student Handbook.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

For most Ph.D. areas of concentration the program will consist of the following requirements:

- Graduate Research Seminar (81020)..... 2 hours
- Foundations for Theological Study (81260).... 2 hours
- Teaching in Higher Ed Contexts (81250)..... 4 hours
- Major Area Colloquia ..... 8 hours
- Ph.D. seminars in Major (5 × 4 hours each)..... 20 hours
- Ph.D. seminar in Minor (3 × 4 hours each).... 12 hours
- Research Languages/  
Research Methodology..... 4 hours
- Guided Mentorship..... 1 hour
- Prospectus Hearing..... 1 hour
- Comprehensive Exams..... 1 hour
- Dissertation Writing and Defense..... 16 hours
- Total program credit hours ..... 71 hours

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to demonstrate a thorough acquaintance with literature in area of specialization and the ability to engage critically and productively in this area.
- Students will be able to demonstrate conversance with the literature in the general field of study and fields closely related to the areas of specialization.
- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to use standard research tools and methods in the chosen field of study.
- Students will be able to plan and conduct research in the area of specialization and to communicate its results effectively.
- Students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the role of the professor inside and outside the classroom in institutions of Christian higher education.

### GRADING POLICY

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Ph.D. credit is a “B” (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a “B” will lose credit for that course and will be placed on academic probation. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.



# Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

## FACULTY > INTRODUCTION > MASTERS' PROGRAMS > DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

"The Billy Graham School equips God-called individuals for theologically-grounded and skillfully-practiced service as pastors, missionaries, evangelists, apologists, church planters, biblical counselors, worship leaders, and local church ministry roles."

### Administration

#### DEAN

Paul M. Akin, Ph.D.

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN

Timothy K. Beougher, Ph.D.

### Dean



#### PAUL M. AKIN

DEAN OF THE BILLY GRAHAM SCHOOL OF MISSIONS, EVANGELISM AND MINISTRY; ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS

B.A., UNION UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY;  
PH.D., SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary as Dean of the Billy Graham School, Akin served as Team Leader for New Missionary Assessment and Deployment at the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Prior to his time in leadership at the IMB, Akin served as Missions Pastor and Elder at the Church at Brook Hills in Birmingham, Alabama. Akin and his family have lived and worked cross culturally in Africa and the Middle East and helped train cross-cultural workers in both local church and seminary contexts. Over the past decade, Akin has helped mobilize and send scores of people to serve Christ among the nations and has been actively involved with the persecuted church around the world. Akin earned his PhD in Applied Theology from

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, writing on missionary teams in global cities.

### Faculty

## Department of Evangelism and Missions



#### PAUL M. AKIN

DEAN OF THE BILLY GRAHAM SCHOOL OF MISSIONS, EVANGELISM AND MINISTRY; ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS

B.A., UNION UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY;  
PH.D., SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary as Dean of the Billy Graham School, Akin served as Team Leader for New Missionary Assessment and Deployment at the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Prior to his time in leadership at the IMB, Akin served as Missions Pastor and Elder at the Church at Brook Hills in Birmingham, Alabama. Akin and his family have lived and worked cross culturally in Africa and the Middle East and helped train cross-cultural workers in both local church and seminary contexts. Over the past decade, Akin has helped mobilize and send scores of people to serve Christ among the nations and has been actively involved with the persecuted church around the world. Akin earned his PhD in Applied Theology from Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, writing on missionary teams in global cities.

**TIMOTHY K. BEOUGHER**

BILLY GRAHAM PROFESSOR OF EVANGELISM AND CHURCH GROWTH (1996); ASSOCIATE DEAN OF THE BILLY GRAHAM SCHOOL OF MISSIONS, EVANGELISM AND MINISTRY

B.S., KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; TH.M., PH.D., TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY SCHOOL

Prior to coming to Southern, Beougher served as the associate director of the Billy Graham Institute of Evangelism at Wheaton College, and as assistant professor of evangelism at Wheaton Graduate School. He is the author of *Richard Baxter and Conversion*, *Accounts of a Campus Revival: Wheaton College 1995*, *Evangelism for a Changing World*, *Disciplemaking: Training Leaders to Make Disciples* and *Overcoming Walls to Witnessing*. He is married to Sharon and they have five children and seven grandchildren.

**GEORGE H. MARTIN**

PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS AND WORLD RELIGIONS (1996); CHAIR, DEPARTMENT OF EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS; EDITOR, *THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST JOURNAL OF MISSIONS AND EVANGELISM*

B.S., FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., PH.D., NEW ORLEANS BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; ADDITIONAL STUDIES: ASBURY THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Martin served and taught in the Pacific Rim from 1988 to 1994. He was professor and academic dean at the Jakarta Baptist Theological Seminary and he has also served as a professor at the Asia Baptist Graduate Theological Seminary. He was associate professor of religion at North Greenville University before joining the faculty at Southern. Martin is a member of the Evangelical Missiological Society, Evangelical Theological Society, and American Society of Missiology.

**J. KEITH MCKINLEY**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS (2019)

B.H.S., UNIVERSITY OF LOUISVILLE; M.DIV., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Born and raised in Asia, McKinley is the son of IMB missionaries to Bangladesh. After a three-year stint in the U.S. Army and working at Audubon Hospital in Louisville, McKinley served with the IMB in Southeast Asia for twenty years. For twelve years, he was Cluster Leader for several areas in Southeast Asia and most recently served as Innovation Specialist for the Southeast Asian Peoples Affinity. McKinley designed and implemented leadership development courses and strategy review processes for the Southeast Asian Peoples Affinity and was an integral part of developing the IMB's monthly review process called Guide. Keith is married to Gail who was born and raised in Brazil where her parents served with the IMB for over thirty years. They believe the Lord has called them to Southern to win and nurture hearts and minds for missions. They have four children.

**ZANE G. PRATT**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS (2011)

B.A., DUKE UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., GORDON-CONWELL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D. (CANDIDATE), SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Pratt served as a church planter and pastor in New England and as an Army Reserve chaplain before appointment for overseas service in 1991. He lived and worked in Central Asia from then until 2011, during the last 10 years of which he served in the regional leadership role. He has written multiple articles in *Theology and Practice of Mission* and is co-author of *Introduction to Global Missions*. In addition to his service at Southern Seminary, Pratt is Global Theological Education Team Leader for the International Mission Board. He is married to Catherine and they have two children.

## Department of World Religions



### AYMAN S. IBRAHIM

BILL AND CONNIE JENKINS  
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF ISLAMIC  
STUDIES (2015); DIRECTOR, JENKINS  
CENTER FOR THE CHRISTIAN  
UNDERSTANDING OF ISLAM

B.A., AIN SHAMS UNIVERSITY; M.DIV.,  
SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEO-  
LOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., FULLER  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D. (CAN-  
DIDATE), UNIVERSITY OF HAIFA

Ibrahim was born and raised in Egypt. Since 1991, he has taught in various countries in the Muslim world and in the West at the undergraduate and graduate levels. He has taught at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Fuller Theological Seminary in the United States and at the Arab Baptist Theological Seminary in Beirut, Lebanon. He is a member of the Center for the Study of Inter-Religious Encounters at Ben Gurion University of the Negev; the Society of Biblical Literature; the International Quranic Studies Association; and the Department of Middle Eastern History at Haifa University, Mount Carmel, Israel. His academic book *The Stated Motivations for the Early Islamic Expansion* was published in 2017. He also co-edited *Muslim Conversions to Christ: A Critique of Insider Movements in Islamic Contexts* published in May 2018. He has been married since 2012 and together, they serve among Arabs in the United States and the Middle East.

## Department of Biblical Counseling and Family Ministry



### ROBERT D. JONES

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL  
COUNSELING (2016)

B.A., THE KING'S COLLEGE; M.DIV.,  
TRINITY EVANGELICAL DIVINITY  
SCHOOL; D.MIN., WESTMINSTER  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; D.THEOL.,  
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

Prior to coming to Southern, Jones served for 19 years as a pastor in West Virginia and then 12 years as a professor at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. He has written *Uprooting Anger: Biblical Help for a Common Problem* and *Pursuing Peace: A Christian*

*Guide to Handling Our Conflicts*, along with seven mini-books (*Angry at God?*, *Forgiveness*, *Bad Memories*, *Restoring Your Broken Marriage*, *Single Parenting*, *Freedom from Resentment*, and *When Trouble Shows Up*), four chapters in multi-author counseling books, and over a dozen published articles and book review on counseling and pastoral ministry. Jones is a certified counselor, fellow, and speaker with the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors; a certified Christian conciliator, adjunct instructor, and church reconciliation trainer with the Institute for Christian Conciliation (a division of Peacemaker Ministries); a founding member of the council board of the Biblical Counseling Coalition; and a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### HEATH B. LAMBERT

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL  
COUNSELING (2006)

B.A., GORDON COLLEGE; M.DIV., PH.D.,  
THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

Lambert currently serves as the executive director of the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors (ACBC), the largest certifying biblical counseling organization in the world. He is also the associate pastor at First Baptist Church, Jacksonville, Florida. He is a founding council board member of the Biblical Counseling Coalition (BCC). He is the author of several books including *Finally Free: Fighting for Purity with the Power of Grace* (Zondervan) and *A Theology of Biblical Counseling: The Doctrinal Foundations of Counseling Ministry* (Zondervan). Lambert is honored to live with his four favorite people in the world, his wife, Lauren, and their three children: Carson, Chloe, and Connor.

**LILLY H. PARK**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING

B.S., THE UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND;  
M.A., MASTER'S COLLEGE; M.DIV. &  
PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEO-  
LOGICAL SEMINARY

Since 2011, Park has taught at the undergraduate and graduate levels at various schools, including Boyce College, Cedarville University, and others. She has also served as a staff counselor at a non-profit organization that cares for young moms and church staff member training women in counseling. Her research areas focus on gender and theology, family ministry, theological anthropology, and cross-cultural counseling. She also presents these topics at conferences and has contributed to *Trained in the Fear of God, Scripture and Counseling*, as well as other books and journals. She is a council board member of the Biblical Counseling Coalition, a certified counselor with the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors, a member of the Evangelical Theological Society, and the book review editor for *The Journal of Discipleship and Family Ministry*.

**JEREMY P. PIERRE**

CHAIR, DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING AND FAMILY MINISTRY;  
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING LAWRENCE AND CHARLOTTE HOOVER (2011)

B.A., CEDARVILLE UNIVERSITY; M.A., CLEVELAND STATE UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Pierre is author of *The Dynamic Heart in Daily Life: Connecting Christ to Human Experience* (New Growth Press, 2016) and co-author of *The Pastor and Counseling* (Crossway, 2015). He has contributed to various books, including *Christ-Centered Biblical Counseling* and *Scripture and Counseling*. His writing has been featured in *Tabletalk* magazine, Baptist Press, and The Gospel Coalition. He currently serves as a pastor at Clifton Baptist Church and speaks at various engagements in the U.S. and overseas. He serves on the board of directors for the Biblical Counseling Coalition and

is a certified member of the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors. He and his wife, Sarah, raise their five children in Louisville, Kentucky.

**STUART W. SCOTT**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING (2005)

B.A., COLUMBIA INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY; M.DIV., GRACE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; TH.M., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; D.MIN., COVENANT THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Scott also serves as professor of biblical counseling in the graduate program at The Master's College. He has over 30 years of experience in counseling and pastoral ministry, including 10 years as associate pastor of family ministries and counseling at Grace Community Church under John MacArthur. He is a fellow and member of the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors (ACBC) where he also serves as the director of member care. He is a member of the Biblical Counseling Coalition and also serves as the executive director of the One-Eighty Counseling and Education ministry (a nonprofit ministry partnering with local churches to help equip them in soul care). Scott is the author of *The Exemplary Husband; From Pride to Humility; Biblical Manhood; Communication and Conflict Resolution; Anger, Anxiety and Fear; Killing Sin Habits; The Faithful Parent* (co-authored with Martha Peace); he co-edited the book *Counseling the Hard Cases* and is a contributor to the books, *Think Biblically* and *Christianity and Counseling: Five Approaches*.

## Department of Biblical Worship

**MATTHEW C. BOSWELL**

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF CHURCH MUSIC AND WORSHIP

M.A., PH.D. (CANDIDATE), THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Matt Boswell is a Native Texan who grew up the son of a Baptist pastor, and also grew to love the local church. Boswell has been involved in church planting and pastoral ministry since 1998, and is also an author and hymn-writer. Matt Boswell is the founding pastor of The Trails



Church, where he currently serves. He is also the founder of Doxology and Theology, a ministry focused on equipping and encouraging worship leaders in the practice of gospel-centered worship. Boswell is a graduate of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary (M.A. Christian Ministry), and is also a Ph.D candidate at Southern Seminary with an emphasis in Christian Worship and Biblical Spirituality. Boswell is the author of *Doxology and Theology: How the Gospel Forms the Worship Leader*. He and his wife, Jamie, have four children.



#### GREGORY B. BREWTON

CAROLYN KING RAGAN PROFESSOR OF CHURCH MUSIC AND WORSHIP (2002); CHAIR, DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL WORSHIP

B.M.E., STETSON UNIVERSITY; M.C.M., D.M.M., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Brewton brings to Southern Seminary over 35 years of music and worship ministry experience in the local church having served churches in Georgia, Florida, and Kentucky. Brewton began his work at Southern Seminary in 2002 as the coordinator for Music Studies at Boyce College. Since 2009 he has served as chair of the Department of Biblical Worship in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry. Brewton travels with the Boyce Vocal Band throughout the year and is an active member of Ninth and O Baptist Church in Louisville. He and his wife, Holly, have two grown children: Allison and Justin.



#### ESTHER R. CROOKSHANK

OLLIE HALE CHILES PROFESSOR OF CHURCH MUSIC (2004)

B.M., BALDWIN-WALLACE COLLEGE; M.A., PH.D., THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Crookshank serves as Ollie Hale Chiles Professor of Church Music teaching hymnology, musicology, ethnomusicology, and strings, and is director of the Academy of Sacred Music concert forum. She has contributed to *Grove Dictionary of American Music* (2nd ed., Oxford) and *Wonderful Words of Life: Hymns in American Protestant History and Theology*, and has won the Kentuckiana Metroversity

Award for Instructional Development. She and her husband, Robert, have two daughters.



#### MATTHEW D. WESTERHOLM

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF CHURCH MUSIC AND WORSHIP (2019); EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF INSTITUTE FOR BIBLICAL WORSHIP

B.A., TRINITY INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY; M.A. GRAND RAPIDS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D. THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Westerholm serves as Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship at the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, Kentucky. Prior to this, he served as Assistant Professor of Music and Worship at Bethlehem College & Seminary and Pastor for Music and Worship at Bethlehem Baptist Church, downtown campus (2014-2019), and various pastoral and teaching roles in Illinois and Michigan. Dr. Westerholm's dissertation examined the eschatological views within contemporary worship music. He has written congregational songs and articles on worship for the DesiringGod, Gospel Coalition, and Doxology & Theology websites. Matthew is comfortable behind a piano but only feels at home with his wife, Lisa, and their three sons.

## Department of Leadership and Discipleship



#### JOHN DAVID TRENTHAM

DEAN OF STUDENTS; ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF LEADERSHIP AND DISCIPLESHIP (2013); CHAIR, DEPARTMENT OF LEADERSHIP AND DISCIPLESHIP; DIRECTOR OF THE DOCTOR OF EDUCATION PROGRAM, EDITOR, THE JOURNAL OF DISCIPLESHIP AND FAMILY MINISTRY

B.A., THE UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE; M.A., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Trentham teaches in the areas of worldview, discipleship, and leadership. He is also the director of the Doctor of Education program, and a faculty ad-

visor for Student Life. Before coming to Southern, he served for several years in vocational ministry as a pastor to young adults, missions pastor, and worship leader. He is currently an elder at Christ Fellowship Church, a church plant in east Louisville where he is a founding member along with his wife, Brittany. They have three children.

## Distinguished Professors



### KENNETH S. HEMPHILL

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF EVANGELISM AND CHURCH GROWTH (2005)

B.A., WAKE FOREST UNIVERSITY;  
M.DIV., D.MIN., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY; PH.D., CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY

Hemphill is the founding director of the Church Planting and Revitalization Center of North Greenville University. He has served in numerous ministry positions since 1968: pastor, interim pastor, youth/education minister, president of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary from 1994 to 2003, and national strategist for Empowering Kingdom Growth from 2003-2011. Hemphill is the author of 32 books and many articles. He is married to Paula, and they have three daughters and eight grandchildren.



### THOM S. RAINER

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF EVANGELISM AND CHURCH GROWTH (2006)

B.S., UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA;  
M.DIV., PH.D., THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Rainer was the founding dean of the Billy Graham School, a capacity in which he served until he was elected as president and CEO of LifeWay Christian Resources in 2005. Prior to joining Southern Seminary, Rainer served as pastor of churches in Alabama, Florida, Kentucky, and Indiana. Rainer has been a frequent church consultant and church growth conference speaker for many years. Rainer is the author or co-author of numerous books, including *The Book of Church Growth: History, Theology, and Principles*; *Effective Evangelistic Churches*; *Surprising Insights from the Unchurched*; *The Unchurched Next Door*; *Breakout Churches*; *Simple Church*; *Transformational Church*; *Raising Dad*; *I Am a Church Member*; and *Autopsy of a Deceased Church*.



### MARY KASSIAN

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF WOMEN'S STUDIES (2005)

B.S., UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA; D.TH. (CANDIDATE), UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

Kassian is an award-winning author and speaker who focuses on women's ministry and issues. She has been involved in ministering to women for over 30 years and has taught women's studies courses at numerous seminaries. Her publications include *True Woman 101*, *Girls Gone Wise*, *The Feminist Mistake*, *Conversation Peace*, *In My Father's House*, and more. Kassian and her husband, Brent, live in Edmonton, Canada. They have three grown sons, one of whom is married.



## **Senior Professors**

Brian C. Richardson

## **Retired Professors**

Elizabeth A. Bedsole

Ronald E. Boud

James D. Chancellor

J. Phillip Landgrave

Sabin P. Landry

Robert A. Proctor

William B. Rogers

Mozelle Clark Sherman

Jay Wilkey

Dennis E. Williams

## **Senior Research Professor**

Eric L. Johnson

## Introduction

### PURPOSE

The mission of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry is to equip God-called individuals for theologically-grounded and skillfully-practiced ministry as missionaries, evangelists, church planters, and pastoral roles in the local church. The wide spectrum within these Christian servants function necessitates both comprehensive and highly specialized education. To meet the demand for comprehensiveness, students are exposed to a nucleus of courses and seminars that will enable them to think theologically and to make practical application. To meet the demand for specialization, each student has the opportunity to focus his or her interests in an area of specialized vocational preparation, including missions, evangelism, church planting, discipleship, worship leadership, biblical counseling, and family ministry.

The Billy Graham School seeks to serve and to lead the denomination of which it is a part. While closely related to other academic and evangelical Christian communities, the focus of the Billy Graham School is Christian ministry in Southern Baptist churches and on mission fields around the world. Our primary endeavor, therefore, is to develop leaders who understand and appreciate the programs and agencies of the Southern Baptist Convention and are fully capable of contributing to the SBC through selfless service, academic research, and publication in these fields.

### OVERVIEW OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Academic programs in the Billy Graham School consist of three types.

The most basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma programs, the Master of Arts degrees, and the Master of Divinity degrees (see pages 116-126).

The professional doctoral programs, designed to equip ministry professionals for a high level of excellence in the practice of education and discipling ministries, Christian leadership, church growth, and administration, are the Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry degrees (see pages 126-132).

The research doctoral programs are designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other leadership positions. These research doctoral programs include the Master of Theology, Doctor of Missiology, Doctor

of Education and Doctor of Philosophy degrees (see pages 132-135).

These academic programs are offered through a variety of delivery formats to ensure viability of teaching methodology and provide optimum convenience for students. These delivery formats include: on-campus courses in semester format, on-campus courses in week-long (J-term) format, blended courses utilizing both on-campus instruction and online learning, extension courses at one of our four off-campus learning centers, online learning, and conference courses. Individual courses are offered in different formats based upon regular semester scheduling. Some course delivery options are not available for students in the doctoral programs.

### BILLY GRAHAM SCHOOL GOALS

The programs in the Billy Graham School are offered to equip qualified students for the practice of the Great Commission and effective Christian ministry on mission fields and in local churches around the world. The goal of the faculty is for every graduate:

- To be a called disciple and minister of Jesus Christ, serving His Kingdom
- To possess an abiding love for people and the work of Christian ministry in the context of the church
- To bear witness to the complete truthfulness of Holy Scripture
- To integrate theological understandings with human need in the contemporary world
- To lead discipleship ministries that build up the whole family in their spiritual growth
- To learn and do Great Commission ministries in the areas of missions, evangelism, and church growth
- To maintain the historic principles of the Christian faith and of the Baptist heritage
- To demonstrate Christian commitment, maturity, integrity, and spirituality

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Academic advising is offered for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year. Students may contact the Center for Student Success.

### MENTORING GROUPS

Mentoring groups are designed to provide students with small group meeting times with faculty and fellowship with other students.

Faculty members in the Billy Graham School serve as faculty members to provide spiritual support and pastoral oversight for all students in the degree programs of the Billy Graham School. Mentoring groups provide opportunity for prayer, development of relationships, encouragement, and fellowship.

### **TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Students may receive transfer credit from accredited graduate schools or seminaries. A faculty administrator from the Billy Graham School evaluates official transcripts and determines the number of hours that may be applied toward the degree.

Courses accepted for transfer credit must be similar content and difficulty as a corresponding course at The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. No grade below 'C-' from American institutions or 'B-' from international institutions will be accepted for transfer credit.

### **FIELD EDUCATION/APPLIED MINISTRY**

The Field Education/Applied Ministry program of the Billy Graham School challenges students to learn through the practice of ministry while they are progressing through their degree program. The program is designed to integrate field experience with classroom instruction and includes the following requirements:

- A goal-oriented ministry process at an approved ministry site
- Reflections on personal ministry through the completion of various assignments
- A one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an improved ministry supervisor
- Careful attention to biblical, theological, and practical resources

### **SPECIFICS OF FIELD EDUCATION COURSE SELECTION**

Field education is required for all students in master's level programs. Students may select courses from the options given in the degree requirements section of their particular program of study. Field education or equivalent courses taken in excess of the stipulated field education requirements must be counted as elective credits.

In the Billy Graham School, students will have the option of selecting field education internships (44920-44970), as well as field education courses connected with specific disciplines: Billy Graham School General (44920), Missions (44930),

Outreach (44936), Worship (40693-40694), and Leadership (44970). M.Div. students in the Billy Graham School also have the option of completing the field education requirement through the Ministry Apprenticeship Program (MAP). This option utilizes ministry apprenticeships and integrative seminars in either outreach or leadership to contribute six elective hours to the student's degree program. More information can be obtained online at [map@sbts.edu](mailto:map@sbts.edu)

### **ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Students may take only one field education course (or its equivalent) in a single semester and it is recommended that they complete their field education requirements in their first six semesters of study. To enroll in any field education course, the following is necessary:

- Successful completion of 40150 Personal Spiritual Disciplines
- An approved title and ministry placement in an approved church or agency, requiring a minimum five hours in ministry service per week
- An approved field supervisor or supervisory committee

## **Policies for Master's Level Music Programs**

### **PLACEMENT EXAMINATIONS AND AUDITIONS IN WORSHIP LEADERSHIP AND CHURCH MUSIC**

There are three requirements for admission into the Worship Leadership and Church Music degree plans:

1. A bachelor's degree
2. An autobiographical essay explaining the student's calling to vocational music ministry
3. A recommendation letter from the leadership of the student's home church.

While no examinations or auditions are required for acceptance into music and worship degree programs offered by the Billy Graham School, new students entering worship leadership or church music degree programs must take the diagnostic placement examinations and auditions prior to their first semester of study.

### **MASTER OF CHURCH MUSIC PLACEMENT EXAMINATIONS AND AUDITIONS**

Students interested in the Master of Church Music degree usually enter the program with an undergraduate degree in music. Students planning to pursue this degree will have placement tests in

music theory, ear training, sight singing, form and analysis, music history and literature, conducting, and orchestration.

Students pursuing the Master of Church Music degree should have completed a 30-minute recital in his/her applied area at college. The student may validate that recital by furnishing the printed program of said recital or by submitting a letter of certification from an appropriate college official. Any student who cannot present such verification must enroll in pre-graduate applied studies until he/she successfully prepares a 30-minute recital.

A student with an undergraduate degree in music must satisfy all pre-graduate requirements by successfully passing the placement examinations or by enrolling in the equivalent course during the first four semesters of study. If a student is counseled to enroll in a pre-graduate course, he or she may not drop that course without permission from the music and worship studies coordinator.

A student without an undergraduate degree in music must satisfy all pre-graduate requirements by successfully passing the placement examinations or by enrolling in the equivalent course during the first four semesters of study. Exceptions to these rules must be secured in writing from the Department of Biblical Worship.

#### **MINOR APPLIED AREA**

Students enrolled in the Master of Church Music degree will have proficiency auditions in the minor area(s). For voice students the minor applied area would be piano. For instrumental students the applied minor area would include piano and voice. Proficiency auditions will be administered upon entrance into the school. Students not able to pass the listed requirements must enroll in pre-graduate applied study in that particular area until the proficiency is passed.

Students should be prepared to demonstrate proficiency in these areas:

#### **PIANO PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR VOICE MAJORS**

1. Play all major scales, two octaves, hands together using prescribed piano fingerings.
2. Play all white key harmonic minor scales, two octaves, hands together using prescribed piano fingerings.
3. Play hymns from an approved list of hymns.
4. Prepare one vocal solo accompaniment piece.
5. Prepare one piano offertory piece.

6. Improvise a simple accompaniment of a worship song using a lead sheet (melody line with guitar chords) in the keys of C, G, D, A, E, F, Bb, Eb. Lead sheets for the proficiency will be provided a week before the exam.
7. Sightread two vocal lines together from a choral anthem.

#### **PIANO PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTRUMENTAL MAJORS**

1. Play all white key major scales, two octaves, hands separately using prescribed piano fingerings.
2. Play all white key harmonic minor scales, two octaves, hands separately using prescribed piano fingerings.
3. Play hymns from an approved list of hymns.
4. Prepare one vocal solo accompaniment piece.
5. Prepare one piano offertory piece.
6. Improvise a simple accompaniment of a worship song using a lead sheet (melody line with guitar chords) in the keys of C, G, D, A, E, F, Bb, Eb. Lead sheets for the proficiency will be provided a week before the exam.
7. Sightread two vocal lines together from a choral anthem.

#### **PIANO PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTRUMENTAL MAJORS**

1. Play all white key major scales, two octaves, hands separately using prescribed piano fingerings.
2. Play all white key harmonic minor scales, two octaves, hands separately using prescribed piano fingerings.
3. Play hymns from an approved list of hymns (four hymns required).
4. Improvise a simple accompaniment of a worship song using a lead sheet (melody line with guitar chords) in the keys of C, G, D, F. Lead sheets for the proficiency will be provided a week before the exam.
5. Sightread one vocal line of a choral anthem.

#### **VOICE PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR PIANO AND INSTRUMENTAL MAJORS**

1. The purpose of the voice proficiency is to determine the student's vocal ability to effectively lead worship and assist a choir or ensemble through demonstration and participation.
2. Students who pass the voice proficiency should demonstrate healthy singing technique in the following areas:
  - a. Pitch, rhythm, and intonation

- b. Diction with clear, articulate words
- c. Posture, breath management, and support
- d. Musical expression

### **SERVICE PLAYING PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLIED MAJOR PIANO OR ORGAN STUDENTS**

1. At sight, play a simple anthem accompaniment (degree of difficulty to be determined by the keyboard faculty).
2. At sight, play a vocal score using G and F clefs on four staves (pedals not required for organ students).
3. Play a simple keyboard harmony passage from a figured bass (for example, a continuo score of a recitative).
4. Transpose any hymn in *Baptist Hymnal* (2008) into another key not more than a major second above or below the printed score.
5. Sight read a short passage of music (with clear, simple rhythm and style) and then continue to improvise a few measures in the same style, coming to a full close in a related key.
6. At sight, play any hymn in *Baptist Hymnal* (2008) in a style suitable for accompanying congregational singing.

### **WORSHIP LEADERSHIP PLACEMENT EXAMINATIONS AND AUDITIONS**

Students entering the Master of Divinity in Worship Leadership or the Master of Arts in Worship Leadership will have placement tests in music theory, ear training, sight singing, and conducting. Worship Leadership students are not required to have a 25-minute recital in college.

If a student comes to the seminary without any preparation in a certain area (such as music theory or conducting), he/she may choose not to take the placement examination in that area but rather to enroll automatically in the respective pre-graduate course.

Upon evaluation of the placement examinations, the student may be required to take one or more of the following pre-graduate courses:

- Introduction to Conducting
  - Music Theory I
  - Aural Skills I
  - Music Theory II
  - Aural Skills II
  - one or two semesters of pre-graduate applied studies
  - two semesters of pre-graduate minor applied studies
- Worship Leadership students will be given

a proficiency exam in piano or guitar. Students may choose which instrument they would like to pursue for their accompaniment proficiency. Students showing deficiencies in this skill will enroll in coursework to prepare them for the proficiency exam. Students who are taking piano for their concentration will need to pass the voice proficiency.

### **PIANO PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

1. Play all white key major scales, two octaves, hands separately using prescribed piano fingerings.
2. Play all white key harmonic minor scales, two octaves, hands separately using prescribed piano fingerings.
3. Play hymns from an approved list of hymns (four hymns required).
4. Improvise a simple accompaniment of a worship song using a lead sheet (melody line with guitar chords) in the keys of C, G, D, F. Lead sheets for the proficiency will be provided a week before the exam.
5. Sightread one vocal line of a choral anthem.

### **GUITAR PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

Students should demonstrate a strong proficiency in accompanying hymns and songs on the guitar. The student should also be able to lead a rehearsal with the guitar.

1. Sing a hymn and a worship song of your choice while playing rhythm guitar as you would for congregational singing.
2. Demonstrate the ability to play the soprano, alto, tenor or bass part from a four-part hymn. Octave transpositions are acceptable.
3. Demonstrate an understanding of standard chord symbols, including inversions (D/F#, C/G, etc.) and various kinds of 7<sup>th</sup> chords (C7, Amaj7, etc.).
4. Demonstrate the ability to provide chord changes for a standard printed hymn, as if you were to accompany a hymn or song on the guitar, but from music that does not have printed chord symbols.
5. Demonstrate the ability to provide congregational accompaniment by various strumming and fingerpicking patterns.
6. Demonstrate the ability to use a capo effectively. You will be asked to use the capo to accompany songs or hymns in the keys of B-flat, E-flat, A-flat, and others.

### **MINIMUM GRADE POINT**

Students in the Master of Church Music program of study must earn a minimum grade-point average of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale) in the following courses:

- All but four hours in the church music core

- All but one hour in applied studies
- All but two hours in elective courses

Academic credit will not be given for any church music courses (either pre-graduate or graduate) in which the student earns lower than a "C-" (1.7 on a 4.0 scale).

### **MAJOR APPLIED LITERATURE REQUIREMENTS**

Students taking major applied or concentrations in an applied area will be required to be examined by a faculty jury at the end of each semester. Students will not be allowed to perform from photocopies of currently copyrighted music.

### **MASTER OF CHURCH MUSIC RECITAL**

All students in the Master of Church Music degree will present a satisfactory recital in his/her applied area. This recital is in addition to the pre-graduate recital required prior to taking any graduate work.

### **RECITAL FORMAT**

A 30-minute public recital. Students must receive permission from their semester jury examination panel in order to give a public recital.

### **PRE-RECITAL PREPARATION**

In the recital semester, the student is responsible for arranging the time, date, media needs (see the BGS Office), and dress rehearsal for the recital. This must be arranged no later than three weeks into the semester of the recital. The submitted date is final and cannot be changed.

The student is responsible for the preparation of his or her own program notes and gathering information relating to the works to be performed. The student must prepare a typed copy of the program exactly as he or she wants it to appear. This program must first be submitted to the applied teacher for approval. After the applied teacher has approved the program, the student must submit the program to the secretary of the Billy Graham School at least 4 weeks prior to the recital. Once the program is prepared for printing, the school office will give the student a proof copy. The student must proofread the proof copy carefully, submit to his or her applied teacher for another proof, and return as soon as possible to the school office.

All public degree recitals will be recorded by the event production team. A copy of the recording will be cataloged in the James P. Boyce Centennial Library.

### **GRADING OF THE RECITAL**

Three faculty members grade each recital on a pass-fail basis. A passing grade indicates the student has successfully completed the requirements for master's level applied study. A failing grade indicates that the student needs to do further study, and more specifically, needs to perform the degree recital again.

### **FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS**

Program printing, recital recording, and other expected expenses for the Graduate Recital will be covered by the school (expenses for other recitals should be covered by the student).

### **M.A. AND M.DIV. WORSHIP PROJECTS**

All students in the Master of Arts in Worship Leadership and Master of Divinity in Worship Leadership degrees are required to present a 20-minute Worship Project in the second semester of their applied concentration studies. This project is similar to a graduate recital, but is comprised of sacred music (traditional or contemporary) and transitional comments made by the student between songs. The student must take two semesters of voice. Students with significant vocal experience on the college level may have the option to take piano or guitar for their applied concentration studies upon the approval of the department chair for Biblical Worship. Students will also prepare a one-page program for their worship project. The worship project is usually presented during the seminary voice juries at the end of each semester.

### **LENGTH OF TIME REQUIRED FOR COMPLETION OF THE ENTIRE PROGRAM**

Normally a full time Diploma, Master of Church Music, or Master of Arts in Worship Leadership student will spend three years in residence in order to complete his or her program of study. This three-year time frame is projected for full-time students who have no undergraduate music deficiencies or who do not need review of material studied in college.

Normally a full-time student in the Master of Divinity with a concentration in Worship Leadership will spend four years in residence in order to complete his or her program of study. This projected four-year time frame is also for full-time students who have no undergraduate music deficiencies or who do not need review of material studied in college.



## Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements

The Billy Graham School offers the following master's level degrees and concentrations.

Master of Divinity with concentrations in:

- Great Commission Studies
- Biblical Counseling
- Discipleship and Family Ministry
- Evangelism and Missions
- Islamic Studies
- Leadership
- Missions and Biblical Counseling
- Missions and Bible Translation
- Missions and Church Planting
- Worship Leadership

Advanced Master of Divinity

Master of Arts in:

- Biblical Counseling
- Christian Education
- Church Ministries
- Discipleship and Family Ministry
- Leadership
- Missiology
- Theological Studies
  - Intercultural Studies  
(for appointed NAMB/IMB personnel)
  - Lay Leadership
- Worship Leadership

Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)

Master of Church Music

Diploma in Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

The M.Div. curriculum in the Billy Graham School is built around flexibility that allows the students (with the cooperation of an advisor) to choose courses in line with his/her calling. Each of the listed programs of study vary in terms of description and requirements. Program descriptions and requirements are outlined on the following pages.

Note: Master of Divinity and Master of Arts degrees are also offered in the School of Theology. Please consult the School of Theology section of this catalog for more information, as the degree programs in that school offer different goals and requirements.

# Billy Graham School Master of Divinity Core

The Master of Divinity is the foundational graduate degree program for ministry preparation offered by the Billy Graham School. The program of study is designed to give the student comprehensive knowledge in biblical and theological studies for the purpose of applying that knowledge in the practice of missions, evangelism and ministry. The following core curriculum applies to all Billy Graham School Master of Divinity concentrations (except Biblical Worship).

## VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

Pastorate/preaching  
Evangelism  
Church ministries  
North American missions  
International missions  
Campus/college ministry  
Doctoral Studies  
Teaching in a university or seminary

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Displays a biblical vision for ministry and lead with humble authority.
- Preaches/teaches Scripture clearly and passionately so as to engage the mind and move the heart.
- describes the role of the local church in fulfilling the Great Commission.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

20400	Elementary Hebrew <sup>1</sup>	(3)
22400	Elementary Greek <sup>1</sup>	(3)
31980	Written Communication (if required)*	(2)

## Biblical and Theological Studies (42 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis <i>or</i>	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (27 hours)

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
30000	Christian Preaching <i>or</i>	3
45400	Christian Teaching <sup>2</sup>	
30020	Preaching Practicum <i>or</i>	3
40200	The Worshipping Church <sup>2</sup>	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission	3
34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
40080	Christian Leadership <i>or</i>	3
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>2</sup>	
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

## BGS Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930) 1

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Elementary Language courses may be counted as free elective courses for Billy Graham School students.

<sup>2</sup>Christian Preaching (30000), Preaching Practicum (30020), and Pastoral Ministry (40301) are reserved for, but not required of, men.

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Great Commission Studies

The Master of Divinity in Great Commission Studies is designed for those called to serve in local church ministry as well as cross-cultural mission contexts. This degree option builds upon the foundation of the core curriculum to provide the greatest flexibility with respect to free elective courses available in a Master of Divinity program at Southern Seminary.

Free Electives	18
Billy Graham School M.Div. Core	70
Total M.Div. in Great Commission Studies	88
Written Communication (if required)	+2

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical Counseling

34305	Biblical and Theological Foundations	3
34325	The Care of Souls in the Congregation	3
34330	Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling	3
35100	Marriage and Family Counseling	3
35585	Biblical Counseling Practicum I	3
35590	Biblical Counseling Practicum II	3

<b>Biblical Counseling Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>in Biblical Counseling Requirements</b>	

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Discipleship and Family Ministry

33855	Apologetics in the Local Church	3
34330	Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling	3
35100	Marriage and Family Counseling	3
45150	Models of Christian Discipleship	3
45250	Theological Anthropology and Christian Ministry	3
46325	Discipling Adults	3

<b>Discipleship and Family Ministry Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration in</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Discipleship and Family Ministry Requirements</b>	

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism and Missions

30960	Intercultural Communication	3
32160	Evangelistic Preaching	3
32260	Theology of Evangelism	3
32300	Principles of Spiritual Awakenings	3
32750	Biblical and Historical Foundations of Missions	3
32310	Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions	3

<b>Evangelism and Missions Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration in</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Evangelism and Missions Requirements</b>	

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Islamic Studies

32985	History and Religion of Islam	3
32986	Issues in Contemporary Islam <i>or</i>	3
32987	Islamic Thought and Belief	3
32988	Texts of Islam	3
32990	Islam and the Christian Mission	3
32995	Introduction to Modern Arabic I	3
32996	Introduction to Modern Arabic II	3

<b>Islamic Studies Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>in Islamic Studies Requirements</b>	

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Leadership

42210	Shared Leadership in the Local Church	3
42410	Dynamics of Organizational Leadership	3
42450	Leading Change in the Local Church	3
45100	Issues and Trends in Christian Education and Leadership	3
45150	Models of Christian Discipleship	3
45250	Theological Anthropology and Christian Ministry	3

<b>Leadership Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration in Leadership Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Missions and Biblical Counseling

30960	Intercultural Communication	3
34330	Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling	3
33477	Topics in Missions: Biblical Counseling in Missions	3
35100	Marriage and Family Counseling	3
35585	Biblical Counseling Practicum I	3
35590	Biblical Counseling Practicum II	3

<b>Missions and Biblical Counseling Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration in Biblical Counseling in Missions Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Missions and Church Planting

30960	Intercultural Communication <i>or</i>	3
32310	Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions	3
32330	Urban Missions	3
32750	Biblical and Historical Foundations of Missions	3
33060	Church Planting Practicum	3
33820	Introduction to Church Planting <i>or</i>	3
33830	Intercultural Church Planting	3
33410	Language Learning for Missionaries <i>or</i>	3
33420	Cultural Acquisition	3

<b>Missions and Church Planting Concentration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total M.Div. with a Concentration Missions and Church Planting Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>

This concentration is also available for those students pursuing the 2+ program with the IMB.  
Please consult the department chair for Evangelism and Missions for further information.

# Master of Divinity in Missions and Bible Translation

(in conjunction with The Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics)

The Master of Divinity in Missions and Bible Translation is designed to produce graduates qualified to serve in specialized cross-cultural roles in Bible translation including: ethnology or descriptive linguistics or in general cross-cultural service.

**Students must complete both components below, i.e., 89 hours at SBTS and 16 hours at Dallas International University (Dallas Int'l). IMPORTANT: The plan of study should be planned carefully in consultation with advisors from the Billy Graham School and Dallas Int'l. Please consult the Department Chair of Evangelism and Missions for the most current requirements.**

## VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- International missions
- Cross-cultural evangelism and church planting
- Bible translation

### Great Commission Ministries (6 hours)<sup>2</sup>

30960	Intercultural Communication <i>or</i>	3
33010	Communication in Oral Cultures	3

**BGS M.Div. Core 70**

**Total SBTS hours 79**

### Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics (GIAL)

IMPORTANT: Dallas Int'l requires 15 pre-requisite hours of undergraduate linguistics courses prior to admission into the Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics (Dallas Int'l Catalog, p. 106). These courses are offered at Dallas Int'l and may be completed subsequent to the 73 hours from SBTS, but **MUST** be completed prior to enrolling in the following graduate level courses.

### GIAL GRADUATE HOURS

#### Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics

AL5406	Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis	4
AL5207	Field Data Management	2
AA5151	Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar	1
AL5312	Discourse Analysis	3
AL5314	Culture, Language and Mind <i>or</i>	3
AL5315	Semantics and Pragmatics	3
AL5316	Theory and Practice of Translation	3

**Total graduate hours to meet Dallas Int'l requirements 89**

**SBTS graduate hours 73**

**Dallas Int'l graduate hours 16**

### Total Master of Divinity in Missions and Bible Translation Requirements 89

Dallas Int'l certificate hours (required pre-requisite hours)	15
Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
Written Communication (if required)	+2



# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worship Leadership

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
20400	Elementary Hebrew	(3)
22400	Elementary Greek	(3)

## Biblical and Theological Studies (42 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis <i>or</i>	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
25100	Introduction to Church History	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (18 hours)

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
30000	Christian Preaching <sup>1</sup> <i>or</i>	3
45400	Christian Teaching	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

## Worship Leadership Concentration (28 hours)

40200	The Worshiping Church	3
40605	Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs	2
40610	Discipling Worship Ministry I	2
40615	Discipling Worship Ministry II	2
40620	Worship Leadership and Design	2
40625	Vocal Ensemble Leadership	2
40630	Worship Band Techniques	2
40635	Technology for Music and Worship Ministry	2
40670	Song Writing for Worship Leaders <sup>2</sup>	2
40680	Worship Band Lab: Guitar <i>or</i>	1 ½
40681	Worship Band Lab: Keyboard <i>or</i>	
40682	Worship Band Lab: Bass Guitar <i>or</i>	
40683	Worship Band Lab: Drum	
40693	Worship Leadership Field Education: Leadership	½
40688	Worship Choir Lab	½
40694	Worship Leadership Field Education: Current Trends	½
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2
55100	Private Study: Voice (2 semesters)	2
40675	Graduate Worship Project	2

Ensembles (4 semesters) <sup>4</sup>	0
--------------------------------------	---

**Total Master of Divinity 88**

## with Concentration in Worship

### Leadership Requirements

Written Communication (if required)	+2
-------------------------------------	----

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Course 30000 is reserved for, but not required of, men.

<sup>2</sup>Students are required to take only 3 of the 4 Worship Band Labs (Level I or II - 40680-40687).

<sup>3</sup>Students will take Southern Chorale (50740) two of the four required semesters.

<sup>4</sup>Students who demonstrate proficiency may substitute a Level II Worship Band Lab course (40684-40687).

<sup>5</sup>Students may choose one of the following courses: 40636 Recording Techniques for Worship Leaders, 40670 Songwriting for Worship Leaders, or 41090 Congregational Song in World Cultures.

# Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity in the Billy Graham School is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies, who have at least a 3.0 college grade-point average, who have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 5 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects), and who have submitted an acceptable 12-20 page research paper. Students are also encouraged to have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek.

Students who are interested in this program **must** consult with the associate dean of the Billy Graham School.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## Biblical and Theological Studies (33 hours)

20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
— —	Advanced Elective in Church History	3
— —	Advanced Electives in Christian Theology	6

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (30 hours)

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
30000	Christian Preaching <sup>1</sup> <i>or</i>	3
45400	Christian Teaching	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission	3
33820	Introduction to Church Planting <i>or</i>	3
36550	Introduction to Church Revitalization	
34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
40080	Christian Leadership	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

**Free Electives (can be taken either BGS/SOT)** **9**

**BGS Applied Ministry (courses 44920 or 44930)** **1**

**Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements** **73**

Written Communication (if required) +2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for, but not required of, men.

# Advanced Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worship Leadership

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

20400	Elementary Hebrew	(3)
22400	Elementary Greek	(3)
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)

## Biblical and Theological Studies (30 hours)

20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis <i>or</i>	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
— —	Advanced Elective in Church History	3
— —	Advanced Electives in Christian Theology	6

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (18 hours)

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
33820	Introduction to Church Planting <i>or</i>	3
36550	Introduction to Church Revitalization	
34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

## Worship Leadership Concentration (25 hours)

40200	The Worshiping Church	3
40605	Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs	2
40610	Discipling Worship Ministry I	2
40615	Discipling Worship Ministry II	2
40620	Worship Leadership and Design	2
40625	Vocal Ensemble Leadership	2
40630	Worship Band Techniques	2
40670	Song Writing for Worship Leaders <sup>1</sup>	2
40680	Worship Band Lab: Guitar <sup>2</sup>	½
40681	Worship Band Lab: Keyboard <sup>2</sup>	½
40682	Worship Band Lab: Bass Guitar <sup>2</sup>	½
40683	Worship Band Lab: Drum Set <sup>2</sup>	½
40693	Worship Leadership Field Ed: Leadership	½
40694	Worship Leadership Field Ed: Current Trends	½
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2
Applied Concentration (2 semesters & worship project)		4
Ensembles (4 semesters) <sup>3</sup>		0

## Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements 73

Written Communication (if required)	+2
Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
Elementary Greek (if required)	+3

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students may choose one of the following courses 40636 Recording Techniques for Worship Leaders, 40670 Songwriting for Worship Leaders, or 41090 Congregational Song in World Cultures.

<sup>2</sup>Students who demonstrate proficiency may substitute a Level II Worship Band Lab course (40684-40687).

<sup>3</sup>A minimum of two semesters of Ensembles must be Southern Chorale.

# Advanced Master of Divinity — Boyce Alumnus

The Advanced Master of Divinity – Boyce Alumnus in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry is an accelerated professional degree program for graduates of Boyce College who have at least a 3.0 undergraduate grade-point average. Students who are interested in this program must consult the associate dean of the Billy Graham School.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

20400	Elementary Hebrew	(3)
22440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	(3)
22400	Elementary Greek	(3)
— —	Hebrew <i>or</i> Greek Syntax and Exegesis	(3)
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)

## Biblical and Theological Studies (24 hours)

26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
— —	Advanced Church History Elective	3
— —	Advanced Theology Electives	6

## Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (28 hours)

30960	Intercultural Communication	3
30020	Preaching Practicum <sup>1</sup> <i>or</i>	3
32160	Evangelistic Preaching	
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission	3
33820	Introduction to Church Planting <i>or</i>	3
36550	Introduction to Church Revitalization	
33855	Apologetics in the Local Church	3
34305	Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling	3
40080	Christian Leadership	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
— —	Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930)	1

## Free Electives<sup>2</sup>

**21**

Students may choose four electives from a field to earn a concentration in:

- Apologetics and World Religions
- Biblical Counseling and Family Ministry
- Biblical Worship
- Evangelism and Missions
- Leadership and Discipleship

\*\* All other students would graduate with the Master of Divinity in Great Commission Studies.

## Total Master of Divinity Requirements

**73**

20400	Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
22400	Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
	Hebrew <i>or</i> Greek Syntax and Exegesis (if required)	+3
	Written Communication (if required)	+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Women students will substitute Christian Teaching (45400).

<sup>2</sup>Free electives can be taken in either the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry or the School of Theology. Students may choose four electives from a given department in the Billy Graham School to earn a concentration in Apologetics and World Religions, Biblical Counseling and Family Ministry, Biblical Worship, Evangelism and Missions, or Leadership and Discipleship.

# Master of Church Music

The Master of Church Music degree is a graduate, professional degree designed to educate those called into church music ministry. Students will be raised to a higher level of musical performance, academic excellence, and ministerial competence. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first two semesters of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor. This degree is designed to prepare persons for leading worship ministry, music ministry, conducting, composition, as well as vocal and instrumental performance in churches as well as careers in denominational or institutional work.

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competent leadership in church or sacred music.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## MCM Core Studies (33 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

## Church Music and Worship Studies (34 hours)

40200	The Worshiping Church	3
40605	Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs	2
40610	Discipling Worship Ministry I	2
40615	Discipling Worship Ministry II	2
40620	Worship Leadership and Design	2
40625	Vocal Ensemble Leadership	2
40630	Worship Band Techniques	2
40635	Technology for Music and Worship Ministry	2
40670	Song Writing for Worship Leaders <sup>1</sup>	2
40680	Worship Band Lab: Guitar or	1½
40681	Worship Band Lab: Keyboard or	
40682	Worship Band Lab: Bass Guitar or	
40683	Worship Band Lab: Drum	
40693	Worship Leadership Field Education: Leadership	½
40688	Worship Choir Lab	½
40694	Worship Leadership Field Education: Current Trends	½
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2
51660	Instrumental Transcription and Arranging	2
52600	Graduate Conducting	2
Major Applied Area (2 semesters)		4
Graduate Recital (55900, 57900 or 58920)		2
Ensembles (4 semesters) <sup>3</sup>		0

**Total Master of Church Music Requirements 67**

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup> Students may choose one of the following courses: 40636 Recording Techniques for Worship Leaders, 40670 Songwriting for Worship Leaders, or 41090 Congregational Song in World Cultures.

<sup>2</sup> Students are required to take only 3 of the 4 Worship Band Labs (Level I or II - 40680-40687).

<sup>3</sup> Students who demonstrate proficiency may substitute a Level II Worship Band Lab course (40684-40687).

<sup>4</sup> Minimum of two semesters of ensembles must be Southern Chorale (50740).

# Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)

The Master of Arts (Islamic Studies) is an academic degree that combines a study of classical Islam and Arabic language with specialized biblical and theological studies for those who are preparing for ministry in Muslim contexts or wishing to pursue further graduate studies on Islam.

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to understand the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Students will be able to demonstrate significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Students will be able to integrate systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Students will be able to demonstrate competence in Islamic issues as it relates to Christian missions and ministry.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## Master of Arts Core Studies (33 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
25100	Introduction to the Church History I	3
25120	Introduction to the Church History II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3

## Islamic Studies (29 hours)

32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
32985	History and Religion of Islam*	3
32986	Issues in Contemporary Islam	3
32987	Islamic Thought: Belief and Practice	3
32988	Texts of Islam*	3
32990	Islam and the Christian Mission	3
32995	Introduction to Modern Arabic I	3
32996	Introduction to Modern Arabic II	3
32999	Thesis Research and Writing	2

## Total Master of Arts (Islamic Studies) Requirements 62

Written Communication (if required)	+2
-------------------------------------	----

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

\*Courses 32985 and 32988 are foundational courses in Islamic Studies and should normally be taken first in sequence.



# Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

The Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling is designed to prepare students for a ministry of biblical counseling to individuals, couples, and families in a congregational, denominational agency, counseling center, or missions setting. The degree is designed for non-pastoral staff members and other church leaders who seek to do a significant amount of counseling from the framework of a biblical counseling model. The degree blends academic and classroom preparation with practical training in a ministry setting.

## VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Biblical counseling
- Marriage and family ministry

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates skill in the practice of biblical counseling.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## Biblical and Theological Studies (39 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

## Biblical Counseling Concentration (21-23 hours)

34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
34305	Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling	3
34325	The Care of the Souls in the Congregation	3
34330	Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling	3
35100	Marriage and Family Counseling	3
35585	Biblical Counseling Practicum I	3
35590	Biblical Counseling Practicum II	3
35595	Biblical Counseling Portfolio	0
35999	Thesis Research and Writing <sup>1</sup>	2

## Total Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

<b>Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
• Written Communication (if required)	+2
• Thesis (if required)	+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students interested in pursuing the thesis option must consult with the department chair for Biblical Counseling.

## Master of Arts in Christian Education

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is a professional degree program that prepares persons for specialized ministry in Christian education and/or leadership. The program integrates theology with Christian education and leadership and also allows students to select an emphasis in one specialized area of ministry. Graduates of this program will be prepared for ministries in discipleship, youth and children's ministry, and executive leadership.

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competence in various educational ministries.

### Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

### Master of Arts Core Studies (42 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3

### Christian Education Concentration (18 hours)

40080	Christian Leadership	3
45150	Models of Christian Discipleship	3
45250	Theological Anthropology for Christian Ministry	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
45400	Christian Teaching	3
45450	Christian Teaching Practicum	3

<b>BGS Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930)</b>	<b>1</b>
--	----------

### Total Master of Arts in Christian

<b>Education Requirements</b>	<b>61</b>
Written Communication (if required)	+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

# Master of Arts in Church Ministries

The Master of Arts in Church Ministries is a ministry practitioner's degree that prepares persons for a variety of supporting ministries in the local church or in Christian ministries. The program integrates theology with leadership studies and provides a broad curricular experience that includes missions, evangelism, worship, and worldview. Graduates of this program will be equipped to lead in several areas including: discipleship, youth and children's ministry, college ministry, women's ministry, and executive or denominational leadership.

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and has a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, can interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competence in local church leadership.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

## Master of Arts Core Studies (42 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3

## Church Ministry Concentration (18 hours)

40080	Christian Leadership	3
45150	Models of Christian Discipleship	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
45400	Christian Teaching	3
— —	Leadership and Discipleship Elective <sup>1</sup>	6

<b>BGS Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930)</b>	<b>1</b>
--	----------

<b>Total Master of Arts</b>	<b>61</b>
-----------------------------	-----------

## in Church Ministries Requirements

• Written Communication (if required)	+2
---------------------------------------	----

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Elective taken from Leadership and Discipleship courses.

## Master of Arts in Discipleship and Family Ministry

The Master of Arts in Discipleship and Family Ministry is a practitioner's degree program that prepares persons for specialized ministry in discipleship and/or family ministry. The program integrates theology with discipleship and/or family ministry but also includes foundational course-work in leadership. Graduates of this program will be prepared for ministries in discipleship and children's and family ministry.

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competence in the area of discipleship and family ministry.

### Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

### Master of Arts Core Studies (42 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3

### Discipleship & Family Ministry Concentration (18 hours)

40080	Christian Leadership	3
45150	Models of Christian Discipleship	3
45250	Theological Anthropology for Christian Ministry	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
45400	Christian Teaching	3
45800	Discipling Children <i>or</i>	3
46325	Discipling Adults	

### BGS Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930) 1

### Total Master of Arts in Discipleship and Family Ministry Requirements 61

Written Communication (if required)	+2
-------------------------------------	----

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

# Master of Arts in Leadership

The Master of Arts in Leadership is a practitioner’s degree program that prepares persons for specialized ministry in church administration and/or leadership. The program integrates theology with leadership through an expanded curriculum of leadership courses. Graduates of this program will be prepared for ministries in discipleship, church administration, and executive or denominational leadership.

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God’s calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture’s original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competence in local church leadership.

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses		
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
Master of Arts Core Studies (42 hours)		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3
Leadership Concentration (18 hours)		
40080	Christian Leadership	3
42210	Shared Leadership in the Local Church	3
45150	Models of Christian Discipleship	3
42450	Leading Change in the Local Church	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
45400	Christian Teaching	3
BGS Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930)		1
Total Master of Arts in Leadership Requirements		61
Written Communication (if required)		+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Missiology

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a graduate degree designed to provide training for missionaries and others who serve or plan to serve in intercultural ministry and church multiplication positions. Students must have declared a call to missions, and the office of the dean must approve admission. In general, it is assumed that those who will serve in a teaching/preaching position will enroll in the M.Div. degree. Students who desire to do doctoral work should also be aware that the M.A. Miss. degree is a prerequisite degree for only the Doctor of Missiology degree, and entrance to that degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time cross-cultural experience.

### VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- Church planting
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism
- International missions
- North American missions
- Urban evangelism
- Missionary spouses

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competent leadership in cross-cultural ministries and church multiplication.

### Remedial/Prerequisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

### Master of Arts Core Studies (30 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
28700	Christian Apologetics	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3

### Missiology Concentration (30 hours)

30960	Intercultural Communication	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32310	Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions	3
32750	Biblical and Historical Foundations of Missions	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission	3
33830	Intercultural Church Planting	3
	Free Electives	6

### BGS Applied Ministry (44920 or 44930) 1

### Total Master of Arts in Missiology Requirements 61

Written Communication (if required)	2
-------------------------------------	---

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.



Master of Arts in
Theological Studies — Intercultural Leadership

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies for Intercultural Leadership is a graduate degree designed to provide training for persons whose career goals require knowledge and skills for living and working in intercultural settings. Admission to this program is restricted to only those who are under appointment by the International Mission Board, the North American Mission Board, or other approved Great Commission groups, and are serving on the field currently. Admission is contingent upon appointment status as well as the approval of the missions agency. Students in this program must communicate with the department chair for Evangelism and Missions in the Billy Graham School.

VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- For appointed missionaries only

LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture’s original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates a focused knowledge of intercultural leadership within the context of Christian missions.

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses		
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
Biblical and Theological Studies (27 hours)		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
Great Commission Studies (21 hours)		
30960	Intercultural Communication	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
32980	World Religions and Christian Mission <sup>1</sup>	3
33410	Language Learning for Missionaries <sup>2</sup>	3
33420	Cultural Acquisition <sup>2</sup>	3
33830	Intercultural Church Planting <sup>3</sup>	3
Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies — Intercultural Leadership Requirements		
Written Communication (if required)		+2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.
<sup>1</sup>Macedonia Project appointees may substitute 32985 (History and Religion of Islam) for 32980 (World Religions and Christian Mission)
<sup>2</sup>For Macedonia Project appointees, 33410 should be taken during the concluding semester of formal language study, when reaching required proficiency in the field language, and 33420 should be taken during the second semester of the appointee's first year on the field.
<sup>3</sup>This course may be substituted for 33100 Principles and Practice of Missions.

## Master of Arts in Theological Studies —Lay Leadership

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies (M.A.T.S.) is designed to offer ministry training for those persons who are not preparing for a professional ministry vocation. The purpose of this degree is to provide biblical, theological, historical, and practical training to laypersons who desire to be better equipped to do ministry in the local church. The BGS M.A.T.S. focuses on Great Commission studies built upon a biblical and theological foundation.

### VOCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- For laypersons only

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrates significant knowledge of the Bible, interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.

### Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
-------	--------------------------------------	-----

### Biblical and Theological Studies (27 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3

### Missions, Evangelism and Ministry (18 hours)

28700	Christian Apologetics	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
40200	The Worshiping Church	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3
45400	Christian Teaching	3

<b>Free elective</b>	<b>3</b>
----------------------	----------

### Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies

<b>Requirements</b>	<b>48</b>
Written Communication (if required)	+ 2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

# Master of Arts in Worship Leadership

The Master of Arts in Worship Leadership is a professional degree program that prepares persons for specialized ministry in local church worship leadership. This program is designed to provide the student a solid background in biblical studies and Christian life and thought, combined with a core of studies in the field of worship leadership. The program integrates theology with discipleship, worship, and leadership. Graduates of this program will be prepared for ministries in local church worship leadership and music ministry.

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Demonstrates a growing, Christ-like character and a sense of God's calling to ministry.
- Understands the Christian worldview and have a global vision for fulfilling the Great Commission.
- Demonstrate significant knowledge of the Bible, can interpret Scripture's original meaning, and apply Scripture to contemporary situations.
- Integrates systematic and historical theology into a larger biblical framework.
- Demonstrates competence in worship leadership.

## Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses

31980 Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)

## Master of Arts Core Studies (36 hours)

20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3
45260	Discipleship and Family Ministry	3

## Worship Leadership Concentration (28 hours)

40200	The Worshipping Church	3
40605	Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs	2
40610	Discipling Worship Ministry I	2
40615	Discipling Worship Ministry II	2
40620	Worship Leadership and Design	2
40625	Vocal Ensemble Leadership	2
40630	Worship Band Techniques	2
40635	Technology for Music and Worship Ministry	2
40670	Song Writing for Worship Leaders <sup>1</sup>	2
40680	Worship Band Lab: Guitar or	1 ½
40681	Worship Band Lab: Keyboard or	
40682	Worship Band Lab: Bass Guitar or	
40683	Worship Band Lab: Drum	
40693	Worship Leadership Field Education: Leadership	½
40688	Worship Choir Lab	½
40694	Worship Leadership Field Education: Current Trends	½
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2
55100	Private Study: Voice (2 semesters)	2
40675	Graduate Worship Project	2
	Ensembles (4 semesters) <sup>3</sup>	0

## Total Master of Arts in

64

## Worship Leadership Requirements

Written Communication (if required) +2

\*See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students may choose one of the following courses: 40636 Recording Techniques for Worship Leaders, 40670 Songwriting for Worship Leaders, or 41090 Congregational Song in World Cultures.

<sup>2</sup>Students are required to take only 3 of the 4 Worship Band Labs (Level I or II - 40680-40687).

<sup>3</sup>Students who demonstrate proficiency may substitute a Level II Worship Band Lab course (40684-40687).

<sup>4</sup>Minimum of two semesters of ensembles must be Southern Chorale (50740). Students in the M.A. professional track are only required to take three ensembles.

# Diploma Program

## Diploma in Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

A Diploma in Missions, Evangelism and Ministry program is offered for students who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Missions, Evangelism and Ministry program.

To graduate with a Diploma in Missions, Evangelism and Ministry, the student must complete the requirements for the Master of Divinity degree program except for the common core language requirement of Hebrew and Greek, and must earn a minimum of 85 credit hours. Choose any one of the vocational focus options. Diploma students may request admittance to a master's program in accordance with the Transfer of Degree Program policy (see section in Academic Information). Diploma students may request admittance to a master's program in accordance with the Transfer of Degree Program policy (See section in Academic Information).

## Diploma in Theological Studies

A Diploma in Theological Studies program is offered for students who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted in the Diploma in Theological Studies program. To graduate with a Diploma in Theological Studies, the student must complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Theological Studies degree program. Diploma students may request admittance to a master's program in accordance with the Transfer of Degree Program policy (see section in Academic Information). Diploma students may request admittance to a master's program in accordance with the Transfer of Degree Program policy (See section in Academic Information).

# Policies for Doctor of Educational Ministry Program

## Overview of Doctor of Educational Ministry Program

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry based on the Master of Arts in Christian Education or its equivalent (48 hour M.A. with courses related to areas of study such as education, leadership, and church ministries with a minimum of 18 hours of biblical studies, theology, and interpretation). The purpose of the Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is to equip persons committed to a Christian leadership for a high level of excellence in the practice of education and discipling ministries, Christian leadership, church growth, and missions administration. The distinctive features of the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program include:

- Participation in academic seminars
  - A Ministry Research Project or approved research thesis related to the student's ministry setting
  - An oral defense of the research project
- In the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry the degree is offered in the following concentrations:
- Biblical Counseling
  - Biblical Spirituality
  - Black Church Leadership
  - Christian Ethics
  - Christian Ministry
  - Christian Worship
  - Church Revitalization
  - Executive Leadership
  - Family Ministry
  - Global Missions
  - Leadership

## REGISTRATION

Students accepted into the Doctor of Educational Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register for seminars every term and for Contextualized Writing seminars for the first four semesters.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly dis-

couraged. Students who must take some time off from the program of study must request permission for "Interrupted Status" from the Office of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

## LENGTH OF TIME ALLOWED

Students who enter the D.Ed.Min. program are expected to pursue the degree concurrently with their full-time vocational involvement in ministry and should plan on a minimum of three years of study with a maximum of six years. Students who take longer than three years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years (note that interrupted status will count against six year maximum).

## MINIMUM GRADE POINT

Students must earn a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale) for each component part of the D.Ed. Min. degree. If a student receives less than a "B-" on any individual component, that component must be repeated and the student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B-", the student will be terminated from the program.

## ATTENDANCE

Due to the accelerated nature of the program, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of the foundational seminars. Absence from any portion of the seminar will necessitate retaking the seminar.

## ASSIGNMENTS

The accelerated nature of the program mandates that all seminar assignments be completed on time, including any assignments to be completed before or after the seminar meets on campus. Failure to complete any work will result in a significant grade deduction. Faculty supervisors will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

## Doctor of Educational Ministry Program Description and Requirements

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is designed to meet the needs of leadership and church ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical training in a contemporary ministry setting, but whose ministerial responsibilities do not allow them to suspend full-time employment or relocate to Louisville to pursue that training.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The D.Ed.Min. program consists of 46 hours of study from both education and concentration specific areas. The program consists of the following components:

- 12 hours of educational seminars with specific application to educational ministries
- 16 hours of ministry concentration seminars from a ministry field of choice
- 8 hours contextualized writing courses designed to allow students to work toward the completion of their project while in seminars
- 2 hours of Introduction to Doctoral Research, Writing and Project Methodology
- 8 hours for the Ministry Research Project/Research Thesis

### EDUCATIONAL SEMINARS

Two on-campus educational seminars for a total of 8 credit hours are required:

- 80950 Applied Empirical Research.....6 hours
- 80960 Foundations of Teaching.....6 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a summer or winter term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to demonstrate advanced and critical study of Christian formation from theological and historical perspectives as well as

behavioral and social science perspectives.

- Students will be able to demonstrate an advanced and critical study of organizational and leadership development and the social contexts for ministry.
- Students will be able to demonstrate an advanced and critical study of educational theory and practice as it relates to local church and other ministry contexts.
- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to use standard research tools and methods in the chosen field of study.
- Students will be able to research, plan, and implement a project relevant to his/her vocational ministry and to communicate the plan and its results effectively.

### MINISTRY CONCENTRATION

Students will select a concentration of studies from one of the following ministry concentrations. Each concentration consists of four seminars (16 hours) and is designed specifically to provide the student with focused studies in the selected field. Students will be required to select a concentration of studies rather than select individual seminars at random. The academic requirements for these seminars are identical to those described for the foundational seminars.

#### *Applied Apologetics*

- 80341 Issues in Ethics and Apologetics
- 80342 Contemporary Perspectives on Science and Culture
- 80343 Contemporary Perspectives on the Resurrection and Canon of Scripture
- 80344 Applied Apologetics in Ministry Contexts

#### *Biblical Counseling*

- 80551 Introduction to Biblical Counseling
- 80552 Methodology of Biblical Counseling
- 80553 Problems and Procedures of Biblical Counseling
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling

#### *Biblical Spirituality*

- 80911 Introduction to Biblical Spirituality
- 80912 Christian Classics
- 80913 Biblical Spirituality in the Local Church
- 80914 Spiritual Awakening and Revival

#### *Black Church Leadership*



- 80411 Black Church Historical and Theological Emphases
- 80412 Black Church Leadership and Administration
- 80413 Black Church Ministry with the Community
- 80414 Ministry Transitions for the Black Church of the 21st Century

### ***Christian Ministry***

Students will choose four seminars in the following areas: Applied Apologetics, Biblical Counseling, Biblical Spirituality, Black Church Leadership, Christian Ethics, Christian Worship, Church Revitalization, Family Ministry, Global Missions, Leadership; \*No more than two seminars from one concentration may be selected.

### ***Church Revitalization***

- 80531 Foundational Issues in Church Revitalization
- 80532 Biblical, Theological, and Historical Issues in Church Revitalization
- 80533 Principles and Practices of Church Revitalization
- 80534 Leadership and Contemporary Issues in Church Revitalization

### ***Christian Worship***

- 80841 Theology and History of Christian Worship
- 80842 Planning and Leading Christian Worship
- 80843 Arts, Culture, and Trends in Christian Worship
- 80844 Leadership Dynamics in Worship Ministry

### ***Executive Leadership***

- 80870 Life and Doctrine of the Leader
- 80871 The Leader's Voice
- 80872 The Leader as Innovator
- 80873 Effective Administration in Leadership

### ***Family Ministry***

- 80823 Models of Student and Family Ministry
- 80821 Christian Formation of Children and Adolescents
- 80822 Issues in Student and Family Ministry
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling

### ***Global Missions***

- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions
- 80612 Intercultural Leadership
- 80613 Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice
- 80615 Current Issues in Global Missions

### ***Leadership***

- 80803 Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership
- 80807 Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration
- 80808 Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams
- 80809 Leadership in Volunteer Ministries

### **CONTEXTUALIZED WRITING SEMINAR**

Contextualized Writing Seminars are designed so as to allow students to work toward the completion of their project while in seminars. This should allow students to write and receive approval for chapters 1-3 by the time he/she has completed their seminars and be on track to graduate in 36 months. In view of this goal, students will register for Contextualized Writing Seminar (80710) in each of their first four semesters in the program.

This is a graded course which has fixed submission deadlines and for which the student must receive at least a B-. The outline below will briefly describe what each semester's Contextualized Writing Seminar work will entail.

### **RESEARCH IN THE PRACTICE OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY**

Eight hours of academic credit are awarded for successful completion of the research phase of study as specified below:

- 80600 Project Methodology ..... 1 hour
- 80853 Ministry Research Project ..... 8 hours
- 80610 Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing ..... 1 hour

Project methodology courses provide preparation for the research project and interaction between students, faculty supervisors, and resource persons. During the courses, the student will write the proposal, which is a proposal of the project in which the student wishes to engage. To secure approval, the student must submit a project proposal to appropriate faculty members. Once the proposal has been deemed satisfactory by these selected faculty members, it will be forwarded to the School of Church Ministries doctoral committee and finally to the seminary faculty for ultimate approval.

**MINISTRY RESEARCH PROJECT**

The ministry research project (course 80853) is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal.

To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the associate vice president for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of two persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor and the professor of the project methodology course or a second professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

**RESEARCH THESIS**

The research thesis (course 80853) is an option for Professional Doctoral students with exceptional research and writing skills. This option differs from the ministry project in that it is a 125-150 page work driven by literary research towards the development and validation of a thesis statement applied to the broader church rather than a practical project geared towards a local ministry setting. Permission must be granted to present a research thesis in place of a ministry research project by submitting the following items: a Research Thesis Request Form; a 10-15 page exemplary research paper; and a 1 page abstract that includes the title, thesis statement, and general direction of the work. The Office of Professional Doctoral Studies and the potential supervisor will review these documents and determine whether the thesis request will be approved or denied. If approved, the student will write a thesis proposal in course 80600 and submit it to the Professional Doctoral Office and the supervisor for approval. Once these parties have

accepted the proposal, the director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend it to the associate vice president for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for approval. The student then engages in research and writing to complete the thesis. Upon its completion, the student will defend the thesis before a committee of the faculty supervisor and a second professor approved by the director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

**COMMUNITIES OF LEARNING**

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

**FACULTY SUPERVISION**

Students receive program advising from the Office of Professional Doctoral Studies throughout the entire program of study. Upon completion of Project Methodology (80600), the student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor is responsible for guiding the student's progress through the Ministry Research Project or research thesis.

# Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs

## Overview of Doctor of Ministry Programs

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctoral degree in ministry. The purpose of this program of study is to equip persons who are committed to a Christian vocation for a high level of excellence in the practice of ministry.

The distinctive features of the Doctor of Ministry degree program include:

- Participation in academic seminars
- Practical application of classroom learning to the student's ministry setting
- A written research project or thesis that is related to the student's ministry setting
- An oral defense of the written project

In the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry, the degree is offered in the following concentrations:

- Biblical Counseling
- Black Church Leadership
- Christian Ministry
- Christian Worship
- Church Revitalization
- Executive Leadership
- Family Ministry
- Global Missions
- Leadership

## CONTEXTUALIZED WRITING SEMINARS

Contextualized Writing Seminars are designed so as to allow students to work toward the completion of their project while in seminars. This should allow students to write and receive approval for chapters 1-3 by the time he/she has completed their seminars and be on track to graduate in 36 months. In view of this goal, students will register for Contextualized Writing Seminar (80710) in each of their first four semesters in the program. This is a graded course which has fixed submission deadlines and for which the student must receive at least a B-. The outline below will briefly describe what each semester's Contextualized Writing Seminar work will entail. (See appendix 3 for the complete Contextualized Writing Seminar syllabus).

## PROJECT METHODOLOGY

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology..... 1 hour  
Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar.
- 80610 Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing..... 1 hour

## MINISTRY RESEARCH PROJECT

The ministry research project, a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through the project, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee composed of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the associate vice president for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of two persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor and the professor of the project methodology course or a second professor selected by the director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

## RESEARCH THESIS

The research thesis (course 80720) is an option for Professional Doctoral students with exceptional research and writing skills. This option differs from the ministry project in that it is a 125-150 page work driven by literary research towards the development and validation of a thesis statement applied to the broader church rather than a

practical project geared towards a local ministry setting. Permission must be granted to present a research thesis in place of a ministry research project by submitting the following items: a Research Thesis Request Form; a 10-15 page exemplary research paper; and a 1 page abstract that includes the title, thesis statement, and general direction of the work. The Office of Professional Doctoral Studies and the potential supervisor will review these documents and determine whether the thesis request will be approved or denied. If approved, the student will write a thesis proposal in course 80600 and submit it to the Professional Doctoral Office and the supervisor for approval. Once these parties have accepted the proposal, the director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend it to the associate vice president for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for approval. The student then engages in research and writing to complete the thesis. Upon its completion, the student will defend the thesis before a committee of the faculty supervisor and a second professor approved by the director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### **COMMUNITIES OF LEARNING**

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

### **FACULTY SUPERVISION**

Students receive program advising from the Office of Professional Doctoral Studies throughout the entire program of study. Upon completion of Project Methodology (80600), the student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor is responsible for guiding the student's progress through the Ministry Research Project or research thesis.

### **REGISTRATION**

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register every term for seminars and every semester for Contextualized Writing Seminar or Ministry Research Project writing.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged.

Students who must take time off from the program of study must request permission for "Interrupted Status" from the director of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester. Students are allowed a maximum of two semesters of Interrupted Status.

### **LENGTH OF TIME ALLOWED**

Students in the program are expected to pursue their degree concurrently with full-time vocational involvement in ministry. Students should expect to complete the program within three years. If a student takes longer than three years to complete the program, a continuation fee will be charged each semester beyond the initial six semesters (3 years). Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years (note that interrupted status will count against the six year maximum).

### **MINIMUM GRADE POINT**

For each individual component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B-" on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B-", the student will be terminated from the program.

### **ATTENDANCE**

Due to the accelerated nature of the program, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of the foundational seminars. Absence from any portion of any foundational seminar will necessitate retaking that seminar. Class participation will affect the student's final grade.

### **ASSIGNMENTS**

The accelerated nature of the program mandates that all seminar assignments be completed on time, including any assignments to be completed before or after the seminar meets on campus. Failure to complete any work will result in a significant grade deduction. Faculty will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

### **LEARNING OUTCOMES**

- Students will be able to demonstrate an advanced understanding and integration of ministry into various theological disciplines.

- Students will be able to demonstrate applied knowledge & skills pertinent to his/her vocational ministry.
- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to use standard research tools and methods in the chosen field of study.
- Students will be able to research, plan, and implement a project relevant to his/her vocational ministry and to communicate the plan and its results effectively.
- Students will be able to contribute to the understanding and practice of ministry through the completion of a written project report suitable for inclusion in the seminary library.

# Doctor of Ministry Program

## Descriptions and Requirements

### Doctor of Ministry— Biblical Counseling

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Biblical Counseling is designed to equip ministry professionals for leadership in ministering and counseling from a biblical foundation. Specifically, the degree is designed for congregational ministers and others who serve in counseling roles. The Doctor of Ministry is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further training but whose professional responsibilities do not allow them to suspend full-time employment to relocate in order to pursue an education.

#### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....1 hour
- Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing.....1 hour
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

#### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80551 Introduction to Biblical Counseling...4 hours
- 80552 Methodology of Biblical Counseling.4 hours
- 80553 Problems and Procedures of  
Biblical Counseling.....4 hours
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling.....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments).

### Doctor of Ministry— Black Church Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Black Church Leadership is designed primarily to equip ministers who serve African Americans and other racial minorities. The program of study emphasizes meeting needs through urban community ministries and focuses upon the unique concerns relative to ministering to people of color. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

#### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized writing seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....1 hour
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing.....1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

#### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80411 Black Church Historical/Theological  
Emphasis.....4 hours
- 80412 Black Church Leadership and  
Administration.....4 hours
- 80413 Black Church Ministry with the  
Community.....4 hours
- 80414 Ministry Transitions for the Black Church  
of the 21st Century or Elective (selected in consultation with the supervisory professor and in light of the ministry research project).....4 hours

Each seminar meets for four days in either a winter or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.



## Doctor of Ministry— Christian Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry in Christian Ministry is specifically designed to provide students with an opportunity to custom tailor a doctoral education toward sharpening specific ministry skills in key areas. With a concentration in Christian Ministry, pastors and ministry leaders are given the opportunity to hone various skills as a practitioner. Students have the ability to choose from a wide array of courses for the purpose of crafting a degree that works best for their ministry context.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized writing seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....1 hour
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing.....1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Students will choose four seminars in the following areas: Applied Apologetics, Applied Theology, Biblical Counseling, Biblical Spirituality, Black Church Leadership, Christian Ethics, Christian Worship, Church Revitalization, Family Ministry, Global Missions, Leadership; \*No more than two seminars from one concentration may be selected.

Special permission required for courses in Applied Theology, Biblical Theology, and Expository Preaching \*Students must also have proper prerequisites in order to take courses in these concentrations.

## Doctor of Ministry— Church Revitalization

The Doctor of Ministry in Church Revitalization is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders with the training needed to revitalize struggling churches. The program is founded upon the belief that the revitalization of a local church happens through people who have a biblical vision of a healthy church. Personal coaching and mentorship is a centerpiece of the program.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project Methodology.....1 hour

- Ministry Research Project.....6 hours
- Introduction to Doctoral Research  
and Writing.....1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80350 Biblical and Theological Foundations of  
Church Revitalization.....4 hours
- 80351 Leading Church Revitalization.....4 hours
- 80353 Evangelism and Church Health.....4 hours
- 80354 Leadership through Proclamation.....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a fall and winter terms. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

## Doctor of Ministry— Christian Worship

The Doctor of Ministry in Christian Worship has been designed to train worship leaders to think biblically and theologically, as well as plan worship with a biblical, theological and historical perspective. Students in this program will gain a greater ability to biblically and theologically analyze the impact of the arts, culture and media on current worship practices.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project Methodology.....1 hour
- Ministry Research Project.....6 hours
- Introduction to Doctoral Research  
and Writing.....1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80841 Theology and History of  
Christian Worship.....4 hours
- 80842 Planning and Leading Christian

- Worship .....4 hours
- 80843 Arts, Culture, and Trends in Christian Worship .....4 hours
- 80844 Leadership Dynamics in Worship Ministry .....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during summer and winter terms. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

## Doctor of Ministry—Executive Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry in Executive Leadership was designed to better equip church and ministry leaders as they guide God's church. In this program students will spend time exploring the importance of personal doctrine, examining biblical and contemporary models of leadership as they relate to church administration, communication, and innovation, and assessing ministry effectiveness at the local church level.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

- Foundational seminars .....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar .....8 hours
- Project Methodology .....1 hour
- Ministry Research Project .....6 hours
- Introduction to Doctoral Research and Writing .....1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours .....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

- 80870 Life and Doctrine of the Leader .....4 hours
- 80871 The Leader's Voice .....4 hours
- 80872 The Leader as an Innovator .....4 hours
- 80873 Effective Administration in Leadership .....4 hours

## Doctor of Ministry—Family Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry in Family Ministry is designed to equip leaders to develop a biblically and theologically grounded family ministry in the local

church. Students will be equipped to think theologically about Christian formation and discipleship in family perspective.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

- Foundational seminars .....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar .....8 hours
- Project Methodology .....1 hour
- Ministry Research Project .....6 hours
- Introduction to Doctoral Research and Writing .....1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours .....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80823 Models of Student and Family Ministry .....4 hours
- 80821 Christian Formation of Children and Adolescents .....4 hours
- 80822 Issues in Student and Family Ministry .....4 hours
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling .....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments).

## Doctor of Ministry—Global Missions

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in global missions is designed to equip ministers with a high level of excellence in missions and global missions. This non-resident degree program is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars .....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar .....8 hours
- Project methodology .....1 hour
- Ministry research project .....6 hours

- Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing..... 1 hour
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions4
- 80612 Intercultural Leadership .....4 hours
- 80613 Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice.....4 hours
- 80615 Current Issues in Global Missions.....4 hours

Each seminar meets for four days during a winter or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments).

## Doctor of Ministry—Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry in Leadership was designed to better equip local church and ministry leaders as they guide God's church. In this program students will spend time examining biblical and contemporary models of leadership as they relate to church administration, leading volunteers, and assessing ministry effectiveness at the local church level.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars.....16 hours
- Contextualized Writing Seminar.....8 hours
- Project methodology.....1 hour
- Intro to Doctoral Research and Writing.....1 hour
- Ministry research project.....6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours.....32 hours

### FOUNDATIONAL SEMINARS

Four on-campus foundational seminars, chosen from the following, for a total of 16 credit hours are required:

- 80803 Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership.....4 hours
- 80807 Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration.....4 hours
- 80808 Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams.....4 hours
- 80809 Leadership in Volunteer Ministries.....4 hours

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for four

days during a fall and winter term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2,500 pages plus completing written assignments).

# Policies for Research Doctoral Studies

## Overview of Research Doctoral Programs

Research doctoral programs in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry are designed to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in Christian thought and life, especially for pastors and teachers of Christian truth. The Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) programs are designed to prepare students for advanced Christian scholarship and the application of scholarship to ministry.

## Areas of Study

- Biblical Counseling
- Christian Missions
- Christian Worship
- Evangelism and Church Growth
- Higher Education
- Leadership
- World Religions

# Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements

## Policies for Doctor of Missiology Program

### DOCTOR OF MISSIOLOGY (D.MISS.) PROGRAM

The Doctor of Missiology program (D.Miss.) serves missionaries, practitioners, teachers, and administrators by providing advanced formal education, guided reading in pertinent missiological literature, field experience, mentoring, and supervision. Required mission trips allow students to apply classroom material in training national pastors and leaders.

### FACULTY SUPERVISION

Each student in the Doctor of Missiology program is under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The student is to request one of the Graham School graduate faculty as that supervisor. The faculty supervisor will advise the student in all matters related to the course of study, colloquium work, comprehensive examinations, and field research.

### LENGTH OF TIME ALLOWED

Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program. Students who take longer than three years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the three-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

An exception to these time limitations may be granted to students who are international missionaries and who study only during their periods of stateside assignment.

### MINIMUM GRADE POINT

For each individual component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of “B” (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a “B” on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a “B”, the student will be terminated from the program.

### LEARNING OUTCOMES

- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to conduct cross-cultural ministry at an advanced level.

- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to use standard research tools and methods in the chosen field of study.
- Students will be able to plan and conduct research in the area of specialization and to communicate its results effectively.

## Doctor of Missiology Program Descriptions and Requirements

The student is to complete the following with passing grades in order to graduate with a Doctor of Missiology degree.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- D.Miss. Seminars..... 52 hours
  - 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2 hours
  - 98500 Theology of Missions..... 6 hours
  - 98525 Ethnographic Research Seminar.. 2 hours
  - 98510 History of Missions..... 6 hours
  - 98530 Missions Leadership ..... 6 hours
  - 98535 Evangelism & Church Planting.... 6 hours
  - 98540 Missions Strategies..... 6 hours
  - 98545 Marketplace Ministries ..... 6 hours
  - 98550 World Religions..... 6 hours
  - 98560 Cultural Anthropology & Christian Witness..... 6 hours
- Guided Mentorship..... 6 hours
- Thesis Writing and Defense ..... 6 hours
- Total D.Miss. credit hours..... 64 hours

The student is allowed considerable flexibility in the order in which required seminars are taken.

### LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

A working knowledge of one modern language (other than English) or a research language such as French or German is required. The faculty supervisor must approve the language. The decision as to the language to be learned will take into consideration the student's area of specialization, the field language that is appropriate to his or her missions work, and particular needs. Students for whom English is a second language may substitute English for the modern language.

A student demonstrates a working knowledge of a language by earning a passing grade either in a non-credit course offered under faculty su-

pervision or on a doctoral language proficiency examination.

### COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATIONS

Comprehensive examinations are oral or written examinations that correspond to the student's doctoral study. Although doctoral seminars help to develop the student's knowledge, they are not sufficient to acquire the breadth of knowledge that competency in a field mandates. Thus, preparation for comprehensive exams will begin immediately upon acceptance into the doctoral program and continue until the time that comprehensive examinations are taken. Guidance toward developing a plan of preparation for the exams will be offered by the student's faculty supervisor.

A student may not be on Interrupted Status during the semester he or she takes the comprehensive examination. A notice of intention to take the comprehensive examination should be submitted to the director of the Doctor of Missiology Program at the beginning of the semester when the examination will be taken.

In order to pass the comprehensive examination, the student must earn a score of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). If the student receives a grade lower than a "B", his performance will be reviewed. Permission for a second examination may be granted. A second failure on the comprehensive examinations will result in forfeiture of Doctor of Missiology candidacy status.

## Master of Theology (Th.M.) Program

The Master of Theology is a 24-26 hour degree that allows students to engage in intensive study that goes beyond the M.Div. level. The goal is to acquaint students with resources and research methods for a major area of study and offer focused time for reflection in preparation for ministry or advanced scholarship.

### TH.M. TRACKS

There are two different tracks available within the Th.M. program — Ministry Th.M. and Research Th.M.

The Ministry Th.M. is designed for students interested in furthering their M.Div. studies but who are not necessarily planning to do advanced studies beyond the Th.M. degree. Ministry Th.M. coursework consists of 24 credit hours, which come from 2 introductory courses (Foundations for Theological

Studies and Graduate Research Seminar) plus 5 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses. The Ministry Th.M. is designed to cover broader categories of study than the Research Th.M. or Ph.D., enabling the student to round out their M.Div. education in preparation for ministry. The Ministry Th.M. concentrations available through the Billy Graham School are: Missions & Evangelism and Practical Theology.

The Research Th.M. is designed for students interested in pursuing further studies, most likely a Ph.D. The Research Th.M. provides the opportunity to broaden and deepen the student's knowledge in an area of concentration and to produce a significant research paper (thesis), which will be an important step in pursuing further studies. The Research Th.M. is designed as a three-semester course of study. The coursework consists of 26 credit hours, which come from 2 introductory courses (Foundations for Theological Studies and Graduate Research Seminar), M.Div./Th.M. courses, 2 Ph.D. seminars, and the writing of a master's level thesis. The Research Th.M. concentrations available through the Billy Graham School are: Missions & Evangelism and Practical Theology. Both of the Ph.D. seminars and two of the three Th.M. courses must be taken within the concentration area in which the Th.M. is being earned.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Ministry Th.M.

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2 hours
- 81260 Foundations for Theological Study .. 2 hours
- Adv M.Div./Th.M. Level Courses  
(5 × 4 hours each).....20 hours
- Total program credit hours ..... 24 hours
- \*Up to 2 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses can be taken online (8 credit hours)

#### Research Th.M.

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2 hours
- 81260 Foundations for Theological Study .. 2 hours
- Adv M.Div./Th.M. Level Courses  
(3 × 4 hours each).....12 hours
- Ph.D. Seminars (2 × 4 hours each).....8 hours
- 81050 Thesis Research .....1 hours
- 81060 Thesis Writing.....1 hours
- Total program credit hours ..... 26 hours
- \*Up to 2 advanced M.Div./Th.M. courses can be taken online (8 credit hours)

### LEARNING OUTCOMES



- The student will be able to plan research in an area of specialization and, where appropriate, will relate the work to the larger context of theological study.
- The student will be able to conduct research using standard scholarly tools and methods.
- The student will be able to communicate the results of his/her research effectively.
- The student will be able to demonstrate an advanced understanding of an area of specialization.

### RESEARCH TH.M. THESIS

The Research Th.M. Thesis requires the student to produce a significant research and writing project consisting of 15,000 – 20,000 words in length, written under the supervision of a Th.M. advisor.

### GRADING POLICY

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Th.M. credit is a “B-” (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a “B-” will lose credit for that course and will be placed on academic probation. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

## Doctor of Education (Ed.D.) Program

The purpose of the Doctor of Education program is to equip men and women to serve as leaders in church-related educational institutions of higher education and in the educational ministries of the church.

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS

The Doctor of Education degree is designed so that students are not required to relocate to the main campus. Two weeks of on-campus study are required each year, one week in summer and one week in winter. On-campus seminars are scheduled the last full week of July and the second full week of January each year. Thesis defense will require an additional visit to the campus.

### LENGTH OF TIME ALLOWED

The Doctor of Education degree is designed to be completed in thirty months. This time frame includes all seminars and the thesis. A student must enroll every semester until the thesis has been defended and accepted.

If a student requires additional time beyond thirty months, the student must petition for an extension. The petition must be submitted to and

approved by the program director and the student’s faculty mentor. Students who are granted extensions will be assessed additional fees for each semester beyond the 30-month limit. No student will be allowed to continue beyond 48 months in the program.

### MINIMUM GRADE POINT

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, he or she must earn a “B” (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). Any grade below a “B” results in loss of credit for the course. The student will be placed on probation. An additional research seminar grade below a “B” during the following term will result in termination from the program. Additional academic evaluations are conducted during the entire program of studies to ensure that the student remains capable of completing doctoral studies.

### DEFICIENCIES

At the time of admission, a student may be notified of academic deficiencies and the requirements needed to overcome the deficiency. Any such requirements must be completed before a student begins the program.

### CURRICULUM PLAN

#### Foundational Year

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2
- 92000 Theological Foundations for Educational Research ..... 6
- 92010 Empirical Foundations for Educational Research ..... 6
- 92020 Methodological Foundations for Education and Administration ..... 6
- 92030 Theological Foundations for Leadership ..... 6
- 42490 Cooperative Program ..... 2

#### Advanced Research Year

- 92040 Social and Organizational Change ..... 6
- 92050 Human Development and Christian Formation ..... 6
- 92060 Critical Reflection and Research Evaluation ..... 6
- 92070 Mentorship and Guided Research ..... 6

#### Thesis

- 92080 Thesis Research and Writing ..... 6
- 92090 Thesis Defense ..... 4

### Learning Outcomes

- Students will demonstrate a mastery of the educational disciplines that is rooted in a graduate-level understanding of the theological disciplines.
- Students will demonstrate the capacity to serve the church, the academy, and the world through leadership and teaching.
- Students will apply educational research to solve complex social and organizational problems.

### COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATIONS

Before being scheduled for oral comprehensive examinations, students must successfully complete four foundational seminars and two advanced seminars.

Oral comprehensive examinations test the student's capacities as a problem solver and practitioner scholar by focusing on the student's ability to coordinate and to apply research findings related to his or her research focus. Although the student's entire research team will be present for these examinations, answers are presented individually. The student's primary mentor will present two questions; one of these two questions will relate to the student's thesis topic. A practitioner in the student's field of study will present a third question and will participate in the evaluation of the student's answers to the mentor's questions.

Each response from the student must last no more than twenty minutes but no fewer than 15 minutes. The student may bring three pages of notes — single spaced with one-inch margins and with a typeface no smaller than 12-point Times New Roman to the oral comprehensive examinations.

The student must successfully complete oral comprehensive examinations before his or her thesis prospectus can be approved.

### THESIS

Each candidate for the Doctor of Education must successfully complete a thesis based on the candidate's systematic inquiry into an area of advanced research.

During the first two foundational seminars, each student will be assigned a mentor and a research topic. The student will also become part of a team of individuals studying the same topic under the same mentor. Under the supervision of his or her mentor and in dialogue with fellow team members, the student will develop a research question that will form the foundation for his or her thesis. In selected seminars throughout the program,

students will draft chapters in preparation for the completion of this thesis.

The theses developed within each research team will build on one another. Together, these interlocking theses will provide a solution to some particular problem or will demonstrate the validity of a particular approach to an education or leadership related issue.

### THESIS PROSPECTUS

Throughout the seminars, the student will develop in consultation with his or her mentor and with other faculty members, a thesis prospectus that includes the first chapter of the thesis and summarizes the student's research question and strategy. The student will defend the thesis prospectus during the course 92070 Mentorship and Guided Research in a closed hearing with his or her mentor, one other faculty member, and the members of his or her research team.

The student may not engage in empirical research with human subjects until the methodology has been approved by the Ethics Committee and until the thesis prospectus has been approved by his or her mentor and the seminary faculty.

### THESIS DEFENSE

The final thesis will focus on one particular research question and will be 20,000–25,000 words in length. The research for the thesis may be text-based or empirical.

The completed thesis will be defended in an open hearing scheduled and supervised by the student's faculty mentor. The student's thesis committee will consist of the faculty mentor and a practitioner in the field of study. The student's research team will also be present for the hearing.

The thesis must also be presented to an external audience appropriate to the topic, such as (but not limited to) the faculty of an educational institution, a denominational association, an education-focused group within a state denominational convention, or a state or national gathering of educators.

To graduate, the student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) on the thesis. A grade of "B–" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale) or below will require the student to rewrite the thesis and defend again. Failure to pass the second submission and defense of the dissertation will result in forfeiture of the Doctor of Education degree. The thesis, upon completion, is submitted for copyrighting, digital preservation and binding.

It is anticipated that the combined theses from each research group will be published by an academic press with the group's faculty mentor serving as editor.

## Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Program

The Ph.D. is the highest degree offered in North America. Building on a long heritage at Southern, this program equips students for advanced scholarship, effective teaching, and missional service in the church and academy. The program is intended to qualify graduates for college or seminary teaching. It may also be used to equip students for the pastorate and other church-related ministries.

### CURRICULUM

The Ph.D. program is built on three distinct stages through which the student will advance: stage 1, stage 2, and Ph.D. Candidacy.

Due to the rigor and structured format of the Ph.D. program, students will earn a Th.M. in a related field in route to earning the Ph.D.

Students will begin the program under the guidance of an assigned advisor. Upon successful completion of the first stage of the program they will be assigned their official Ph.D. supervisor who will guide them through the rest of the program.

The Ph.D. can be earned in several different areas of concentration, which at times have slight variations in requirements based on the field of study. The Ph.D. program consists of a major area of concentration and a minor area, the latter of which will be the focus on the earned Th.M. degree during the first stage of the program.

Possible areas of concentration for the Major are:

- Biblical Counseling\*
- Christian Missions\*
- Christian Worship\*
- Evangelism and Church Growth\*
- Higher Education\*
- Leadership\*
- World Religions\*

\*These concentrations are offered in a modular format.

The Ph.D. course of study consists of several aspects: seminars; colloquia; Guided Mentorship; research languages and/or research methodology; general education courses (Foundations for Theological Study; Graduate Research Seminar; Teaching in Higher Education

Contexts); comprehensive exams; prospectus hearing; and a dissertation. Per approval some coursework can be completed through Independent Study, either at Southern or through another approved institution.

For most of the areas of concentration students will take 5 seminars in their major and 3 in the minor. (Some concentrations require 4 and 4, respectively.) For most areas of concentration students will take 4 colloquia in their field as well as the Guided Mentorship class. All students will take the FTS, GRS, and THEC classes (with the exception of the THEC class for Higher Education majors). All students will take comprehensive exams that cover both their major and minor, including proficiency in biblical languages where required. All students will be required to present and defend their dissertation proposal prospectus during a scheduled departmental colloquium. All students will write a dissertation that demonstrates the ability to conduct and report on original research. All students will be required to demonstrate proficiency in research languages and/or research methodology courses (Statistics; Research Methodology; Empirical Research.)

For variations on these requirements please refer to the current Ph.D. Student Handbook.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

For most Ph.D. areas of concentration the program will consist of the following requirements:

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2 hours
- 81260 Foundations for Theological Study..... 2 hours
- Teaching in Higher Ed Contexts (81250) .....4 hours
- Major Area Colloquia .....8 hours
- Ph.D. Seminars in Major (5 × 4 hours each) ..... 20 hours
- Ph.D. Seminars in Minor  
(3 × 4 hours each).....12 hours
- Research Languages/Research Methodology .....4 hours
- Guided Mentorship .....1 hour
- Prospectus Hearing .....1 hour
- Comprehensive Exams .....1 hour
- Dissertation Writing and Defense .....16 hours
- Total program credit hours ..... 71 hours

**LEARNING OUTCOMES**

- Students will be able to demonstrate a thorough acquaintance with literature in area of specialization and the ability to engage critically and productively in this area.
- Students will be able to demonstrate conversance with the literature in the general field of study and fields closely related to the areas of specialization.
- Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to use standard research tools and methods in the chosen field of study.
- Students will be able to plan and conduct research in the area of specialization and to communicate its results effectively.
- Students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the role of the professor inside and outside the classroom in institutions of Christian higher education.

**GRADING POLICY**

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Ph.D. credit is a “B” (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a “B” will lose credit for that course and will be placed on academic probation. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

# Curriculum

## PROFESSIONAL STUDIES • DOCTORAL STUDIES

“Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, handling accurately the word of truth.”  
— 2 Timothy 2:15

### Professional Studies (20000-59999)

#### School of Theology

Scripture and Interpretation .....	20000-24990
Theology and Tradition .....	25000-28450
Worldview and Culture .....	29000-29990
Ministry and Proclamation .....	30000-31990*; 40300-40399; 42710; 44560; 44905-44915
Biblical Spirituality .....	40150-40199

#### Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

Evangelism and Church Growth .....	32000-32600; 44920-44936
Christian Missions .....	30960; 32700-32960; 33000-33500
Apologetics and World Religions .....	28500-28990, 32900, 32977-32999
Church Planting .....	33700-33990
Biblical Counseling .....	34000-35599
Church and Society .....	36000-37990
Leadership and Discipleship .....	40080; 41500-42489; 45100-49999
Biblical Worship .....	40200-40299; 40600-41099; 50000-59999

\*Course 30960 is taught through the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

### Doctoral Studies (80000-98999)

Professional Doctoral Studies .....	80000-80980
Research Doctoral Studies .....	81000-98999
General Studies .....	81000-81990

School of Theology .....	82000-84990; 85500-85990; 86500-86990; 88900-89999
Scripture and Interpretation .....	82000-83990; 84600-84790
Theology and Tradition .....	84000-84590; 84791-84990
Worldview and Culture .....	85500-85990
Ministry and Proclamation .....	86500-86990
Biblical Spirituality .....	88900-88980

Biblical Theology .....	89950-89999
-------------------------	-------------

#### Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

85000-85490; 85770; 86000-86490; 87000-88990; 90000-97060	
Christian Apologetics .....	85000-85490
Christian Missions .....	86000-86490
Biblical Counseling .....	87500-87990
World Religions .....	88000-88490
Evangelism and Church Growth .....	88500-88990
Leadership and Discipleship .....	90000-91999; 93000-97999
Biblical Worship .....	98100-98299
Doctor of Education .....	92000-92999
Doctor of Missiology .....	98500-98599

### Professional Studies (20000-59999)

#### SCRIPTURE AND INTERPRETATION

20060	<b>The World of the Old Testament Prophets from Elijah to Malachi</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the social, economic, and religious life of Israel and Judah during the period of the prophets as revealed by archaeological evidence, especially as such evidence impacts the message of the prophets.	
20080	<b>The Old Testament World and the Land of the Bible</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the history and geography of the Middle East with primary emphasis on the history and religion of Israel. Two weeks will be devoted to a tour of the major Old Testament sites of the Middle East and two weeks in class lectures. Permission of professor required.	
20100	<b>The Historical Geography of Palestine</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the geography, geology, and climate of Palestine and the biblical world and their influence on Old Testament history.	

<b>20190</b>	<b>Survey of the Old Testament</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course will feature a survey of the Old Testament in English Bible, an exposure to relevant introductory issues, and some exposure to critical issues. Note: This course cannot be used as an elective.	<b>20451</b>	<b>Modern Hebrew II</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is a continuation of Modern Hebrew I. This course will progress an understanding of Modern Hebrew morphology (including derivative verbal stems), Hebrew grammar, vocabulary, speaking and listening skills, and the ability to translate basic compositions (e.g., New Testament narratives).
<b>20200</b>	<b>Introduction to the Old Testament, Part I: Pentateuchal and Historical Literature</b> <b>3 hours</b> An introduction to the Pentateuch and the historical books of the Old Testament in the English Bible, Genesis through Esther, including an examination of critical, historical, hermeneutical, and theological issues.	<b>20520</b>	<b>Hebrew Composition and Exegesis</b> <b>3 hours</b> An intensive study of Hebrew syntax, morphology, and phonology by composing classical Hebrew prose and poetry. The course will include vocabulary acquisition, sentence diagramming, and exegetical/sermonic outlining. A biblical passage may be exegeted. Note: This course may be taken as a free elective, or in place of one of the Old Testament exegesis courses required in the Biblical and Theological Studies concentration of the M.Div. program. It is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Hebrew and for those contemplating doctoral studies in Old Testament.
<b>20220</b>	<b>Introduction to the Old Testament, Part II: The Prophets and Writings</b> <b>3 hours</b> An introduction to the Prophets and Writings in the English Old Testament, Job through Malachi, including an examination of critical, historical, hermeneutical, and theological issues.	<b>20600</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Genesis 1-11</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in Genesis 1-11 with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew literary devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
<b>20277</b>	<b>Studies in Old Testament</b> <b>3 hours</b> Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.	<b>20611</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Joshua</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course will focus on the Hebrew text of Joshua. Special attention will be given to the proficient reading of Hebrew, grammatical and syntactical issues, and translation. The course will also explore the relevance of the message of Joshua for preaching and teaching in the church of the 21st century.
<b>20400</b>	<b>Elementary Hebrew</b> <b>3 hours</b> An introduction to the Hebrew of the Old Testament, including basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.	<b>20620</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Isaiah 1-39</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in Isaiah 1-39 with a view to exposition. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
<b>20430</b>	<b>Intermediate Hebrew Grammar &amp; Syntax</b> <b>3 hours</b> The course will focus on Hebrew grammar at the intermediate level. The course will move beyond elementary Hebrew by covering issues of syntax at the word, phrase, and especially, the clause, sentence, and discourse levels. The course is intended to bridge the gap between elementary Hebrew and advanced exegesis courses. (Appendix A)	<b>20624</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Ecclesiastes</b> <b>3 hours</b> The course will focus on the Hebrew text of Ecclesiastes. Special attention will be given to the proficient reading of Hebrew, grammatical and syntactical issues, and translation. The course will also explore the relevance of the message of Ecclesiastes for preaching and teaching in the church of the 21st century.
<b>20440</b>	<b>Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis</b> <b>3 hours</b> A review of Hebrew grammar and syntax. A study of syntax in Genesis 1-11, Amos, Jonah, Malachi, Ruth, Esther, and/or other selected texts with a view to implementing exegesis. Prerequisite: 20400 or advanced placement.	<b>20640</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Psalms</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in the book of Psalms with a view
<b>20450</b>	<b>Modern Hebrew I</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course introduces the Hebrew alphabet, vowels, morphology, and essential Hebrew grammar. A modest vocabulary and basic familiarity with translation of educational materials as preparation for engagement in conversational Hebrew and academic reading will be established.		



	to exposition, paying particular attention to the nature of Hebrew poetry and the forms of individual psalms. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.		
<b>20680</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Deuteronomy</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in the book of Deuteronomy with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew rhetorical devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.	<b>21321</b>	<b>Judges and Ruth</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of Judges and Ruth, two books that represent widely divergent styles and theological perspectives on the same historical period. Attention will be paid to the distinctive literary artistry of the authors and on the permanent theological messages of the books.
<b>20685</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Judges</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in the book of Judges with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew literary devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.	<b>21600</b>	<b>The Psalms</b> <b>3 hours</b> Expositional studies in the Psalms, with consideration of their message for today. Attention will be given to the special literary qualities of the Psalms and the enduring theology of the book.
<b>20700</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Jeremiah</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in the book of Jeremiah with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the literary and rhetorical features used to communicate the prophet's urgent message. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.	<b>21620</b>	<b>The Book of Job and the Wisdom Literature</b> <b>3 hours</b> Expositional studies in the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes with special attention to the history and nature of the wisdom literature.
<b>20742</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Minor Prophets, Joel, and Amos</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is designed to engage the student in detailed exegesis of the Hebrew text of Amos and Joel in the Minor Prophets. The primary focus of the course will be translation and recitation, with some emphasis on pronunciation of the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.	<b>21665</b>	<b>Daniel</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is designed to introduce students to the place of the book of Daniel in biblical theology. We will look at Daniel's contribution to OT salvation history and then interpret the book in light of the Bible's big story.
<b>20800</b>	<b>Hebrew Exegesis: Isaiah 40-66</b> <b>3 hours</b> Advanced exegesis in Isaiah 40-66 with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to literary and rhetorical features employed to communicate the composition's lofty theology. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.	<b>21830</b>	<b>The Messiah in the Hebrew Bible</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course will focus on the way the promises of the coming redeemer build on each other and prompt OT authors to notice key types and patterns which will find their fulfillment in Jesus the Messiah.
<b>20880</b>	<b>Biblical Aramaic</b> <b>3 hours</b> An introduction to the Aramaic of the Old Testament, including basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and exegesis of Aramaic sections of the Old Testament with a view to exposition. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.	<b>22060</b>	<b>The Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha</b> <b>3 hours</b> A survey of the Jewish apocryphal and pseudepigraphical writings with emphasis on their relevance for understanding the New Testament and its cultural and religious background.
<b>Note:</b>	<b>Unlike the Exegesis courses, the following exposition courses have no Hebrew language prerequisite.</b>	<b>22080</b>	<b>The Life of Jesus and the Land of the Bible</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the history and geography of Palestine with primary emphasis upon their relationship to the life of Jesus. Part of the time will be devoted to a tour of the major New Testament sites of Palestine and part to class on campus. Permission of professor required.
		<b>22100</b>	<b>Biblical Hermeneutics</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the history of the English Bible, the goal of biblical interpretation, the presuppositions involved in the interpretation, the means of arriving at the meaning of ancient texts along with its present-day implications, and the formation of the New Testament canon.
		<b>22190</b>	<b>Survey of the New Testament</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course will feature a survey of the New Testament

in English Bible, an exposure to relevant introductory issues, and some exposure to critical issues. Note: This course cannot be used as an elective.

**22200 Introduction to the New Testament, Part I 3 hours**

A study of the materials available for studying the life and teachings of Jesus, the transmission of the gospel traditions in the early church, the teachings of Jesus, the main events in Jesus' life, and the quests for the historical Jesus.

**22220 Introduction to the New Testament, Part II 3 hours**

A study of the Acts to Revelation in the framework of the history of the early church.

**22277 Studies in New Testament 3 hours**

Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**22400 Elementary Greek 3 hours**

An introduction to the Greek of the New Testament with readings in 1 John and other selected passages.

**22410 Greek Review 0 hours**

A review of the fundamentals of New Testament Greek, with emphasis on vocabulary building and morphology. This course is designed for students with prior course work in Elementary Greek, who need further language work before entrance into 22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.

**22430 Advanced Greek Grammar 3 hours**

A comprehensive and systematic study of phonology, morphology, and syntax of New Testament Greek in light of modern linguistic principles illustrated by readings in the Greek of both the New Testament and contemporary documents. This course is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Greek and for those contemplating doctoral studies. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440. Note: Either this course or 22480 may be taken in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical and Theological emphasis of the M.Div. program, or it may be taken as an elective.

**22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3 hours**

A study of intermediate Greek grammar with emphasis on vocabulary building and syntax. Philippians or selected readings elsewhere in the New Testament. Prerequisite: 22400 or advanced placement.

**22480 The Textual Criticism of the New Testament 3 hours**

An introduction to the history, material, and methods of textual criticism. Study of numerous problems in the Greek text where significant variants appear in extant manuscripts and patristic quotations. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440. Note: This course may be taken as a free elective, or in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical Theological Studies concentration of the M.Div. program. It is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Greek and for those contemplating doctoral studies in New Testament.

**22600 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Matthew 3 hours**

An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of Matthew and exegesis of selected passages with attention to literary structure. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22620 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Mark 3 hours**

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark with emphasis on the style, literary structure, and theological significance of Mark's account of Jesus' ministry. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22640 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Luke 3 hours**

An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of Luke and exegesis of selected passages. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22660 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of John 3 hours**

An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of John and exegesis of selected passages. Prerequisite: 22440

**22680 Greek Exegesis: Romans 3 hours**

An inductive study of the Greek of Romans and exegesis of the entire Greek text. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22720 Greek Exegesis: Ephesians and Colossians 3 hours**

An exegesis of the Greek text of Ephesians with particular attention to vocabulary, style, and literary relationship to Colossians. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22760 Greek Exegesis: 1 Peter 3 hours**

An intensive exegesis of the Greek text with emphasis on the perspective, literary structure, and relevance of the epistle. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

<b>22780</b>	<b>Greek Exegesis: James</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exegesis of the Greek text of James with particular attention to the vocabulary, style, and analysis of leading concepts and their relevance. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.	<b>23500</b>	<b>The Pastoral Epistles</b> <b>3 hours</b> A critical introduction and exposition of the letters to Timothy and Titus with consideration of contemporary ecclesiology.
<b>22790</b>	<b>Greek Exegesis: The Revelation of John</b> <b>3 hours</b> Introduction, translation, and exegesis of the Greek text against the background of apocalyptic literature and the life situation in which it was written. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.	<b>23600</b>	<b>Acts</b> <b>3 hours</b> An introduction to the history of research on the Acts of the Apostles and an interpretation of the text from the perspective of the writer's major emphases and purposes.
<b>22800</b>	<b>Greek Exegesis: Selected Texts</b> <b>3 hours</b> Translation and exegesis of passages of the Greek New Testament which are especially significant for the understanding of the message of the Apostolic Church. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.	<b>23680</b>	<b>Hebrews</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of Hebrews with particular attention to the persecution setting, theological themes, backgrounds, and the problem of communication of its message to the contemporary world.
<b>Note:</b>	<b>Unlike the exegesis courses, the following exposition courses have no Greek language prerequisites.</b>	<b>23720</b>	<b>The Petrine Epistles and Jude</b> <b>3 hours</b> A critical introduction and exposition of the Letters of 1 Peter, 2 Peter, and Jude in light of their probable backgrounds with attention to literary structure, literary relationships, and relevance.
<b>22900</b>	<b>The Gospel of Matthew</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of the First Gospel with particular attention to its life situation and purpose and to its message today.	<b>23740</b>	<b>The Johannine Epistles</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of the text with special consideration of historical situation, structural analysis, and relevance.
<b>22920</b>	<b>The Gospel of Mark</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of the Second Gospel with particular attention to its presentation of the historical ministry of Jesus and to the distinctive Markan theology.	<b>23790</b>	<b>The Revelation of John</b> <b>3 hours</b> Introduction and exposition of the text against the background of apocalyptic literature and the life situation in which it was written.
<b>22940</b>	<b>The Gospel of Luke</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of the Third Gospel with particular attention to Lukan theology, to the evangelist as historian, and to relevance for the contemporary church.	<b>Note:</b>	<b>Courses 27700, 27800, and 27820 are all courses under the Division of Scripture and Interpretation.</b>
<b>22960</b>	<b>The Gospel of John</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exposition of the Fourth Gospel with particular attention to its literary structure, its distinctive theological emphases, and its relevance for the contemporary church.	<b>THEOLOGY AND TRADITION</b>	
<b>23000</b>	<b>The Parables of Jesus</b> <b>3 hours</b> The critical and expository study of the parables of Jesus with particular attention to the history of parable research, backgrounds, the Sitz im Buch of the parables, the Sitz im Leben Jesu, and contemporary import.	<b>25100</b>	<b>Introduction to Church History, Part I: The Early Church to the Reformation</b> <b>3 hours</b> The course will cover the history of Christianity from its inception to the Protestant Reformation (1600).
		<b>25120</b>	<b>Introduction to Church History, Part II: The Reformation and the Church in the Modern Period</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course will focus on four major areas of study in the modern period: the history of Protestantism, the origin and history of Baptists, the history of Roman Catholicism, and American church history.
		<b>25140</b>	<b>Advanced Church History</b> <b>3 hours</b> An advanced survey and interpretation of the history

of Christianity from its inception to the modern period. May not be taken for credit if 25100 and 25120 have been or will be taken.

**25170 The Bible in the Modern World 3 hours**

A study of the history of biblical interpretation from the Enlightenment to the present with special attention to the intellectual and cultural background of major developments and to the relation between issues of biblical interpretation and issues of biblical authority.

**25177 Studies in Church History 3 hours**

Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**25205 The Ancient Church In It's Graeco-Roman Context 3 hours**

This course leads the student through a detailed study of the nexus of political and philosophical perspectives and religious and social attitudes of the Graeco-Roman world In which the Ancient Church developed up until the Constantinian revolution In the early fourth century. At the heart of the course Is the hands-on examination of primary sources, both Christian and pagan.

**25215 The Cappadocian Achievement 3 hours**

A detailed study of certain aspects of the theology of the Cappadocian Fathers—namely Basil of Caesarea (c.330-379), Gregory of Nazianzus (c. 329-389/390), Gregory of Nyssa (c. 335-c. 395), and Amphilochius of Iconium (c. 340-395)—arguably among the most Influential theologians of the Greek-speaking Ancient Church. The Cappadocian Fathers' interaction with Scripture and their perspective on living coram Deo in each of these areas of thought is also highlighted.

**25230 Early Christian Spirituality 3 hours**

A detailed study of two major traditions of Christian spirituality in the period between the Apostolic Fathers (2nd century A.D.) and the end of the Patristic era (8th century A.D.). Particular focus is placed upon Christian spirituality in the Greek and Latin patristic traditions.

**25240 Latin I 3 hours**

An intermediate course in Latin grammar and reading designed to enable the student to read Patristic Latin with confidence and competence. A wide variety of examples of Latin from the second century to the sixth century will be employed to this end.

**25241 Latin II 3 hours**

This second course in theological Latin is designed to provide the student with a developing knowledge of Latin grammar as it was used during the patristic and medieval eras. The course will provide a foundation for reading with confidence portions from the Latin New Testament, various Latin Patristic and Medieval authors, and Reformation/post-Reformation figures.

**25242 Latin III 3 hours**

This course is the third and final installment of an introduction to the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of Latin, particularly as it was spoken and written during the Late Republican and Early Imperial periods (c. 75 BC - AD 200, generally considered the height of Roman civilization).

**25243 Latin IV 3 hours**

This course is a program of intermediate reading in Latin, particularly as it was spoken and written during the Late Republican and Early Imperial periods (c. 75 BC - AD 200, generally considered the height of Roman civilization).

**25235 Theology of Augustine 3 hours**

A study of the theology of Augustine in the context of his personal development and in light of the controversies of his day. Special attention will be given to reading the Confession and the City of God along with selected treatises.

**25270 Studies in Patristic Christianity 3 hours**

A study of some of the writings (in translation) of the Greek, Latin, and Syriac Church Fathers, and their overall theological contribution to Christian doctrine, especially as It relates to Trinitarian doctrine, ecclesiology, the Bible, mission, and the theology of history.

**25800 The Reformation 3 hours**

A study of the Lutheran, Reformed, Anglican, Radical, and Roman Catholic phases of the sixteenth-century Reformation.

**25820 Puritanism 3 hours**

A consideration of the formative theological literature of Puritanism, its antecedents in the Continental and English Reformations, and some of its consequences in the "New England Way."

**25830 Christianity and the Enlightenment 3 hours**

A study of the emergence of rationalism and criticism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with special attention to their impact on Christian thought

and biblical criticism.

**25920 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition 3 hours**

A study of the life and theology of John Calvin. Attention will focus on Calvin's role in the development of Reformed Protestantism as well as his distinctive contribution to Reformation theology. Readings will include selections from Calvin's commentaries, letters, polemical and theological treatises, and Institutes.

**26050 History of British Christianity 3 hours**

A study of the history of Christianity in Britain from the Roman Empire to the present with special attention to theological developments.

**26100 History of the Baptists 3 hours**

A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders, and current trends.

**26200 The Southern Baptist Heritage and Mission 3 hours**

A study of the character and mission of Southern Baptists, including the history and contemporary character of theological commitments, church practices, gospel witness, and cooperative endeavors.

**26410 Jonathan Edwards 3 hours**

This course centers on the life and thought of Jonathan Edwards. The main areas of study include a biographical survey of Edwards, the theological and philosophical background of Edwards, his contribution to the Great Awakening, an analysis of his sermonic material, and his theological, philosophical, and ethical writing.

**26420 Jonathan Edwards and Andrew Fuller 3 hours**

This course is a detailed study of certain aspects of the theologies of Jonathan Edwards and Andrew Fuller such as the atonement, the Trinity, conversion, and revival. Their piety as well as their response to various erroneous perspectives, such as Deism, Arminianism, Hyper-Calvinism, and Sandemanianism will be discussed.

**26430 American Church History 3 hours**

This course covers the history of Christianity in America from the time of colonization to the present. The focus of attention will be on the milieu of Evangelical Protestantism and issues in American Catholicism that affect evangelical witness.

**26480 History of American Revivalism 3 hours**

A study of revivalism in America from the Great Awakening through the "Electronic Church." Historical

conditions for awakening, outstanding personalities, and the development of institutional revivalism will be examined.

**26490 Fundamentalism and Evangelicalism 3 hours**

A study of the origins and development of fundamentalist and evangelical movements in American Christianity, including consideration of how Southern Baptists related to the two and assessment of their successes and failures.

**26700 The African-American Church in Historical Perspective 3 hours**

The purpose of this course is to trace the developments of African-American church histories in America with a major focus upon African-American Baptist histories. Other denominational histories are presented in the degree of their relative importance. Some attention will also be given to non-Christian black religious experiences as they have developed in the twentieth century. This course is also numbered 37200.

**26720 Classics of Christian Devotion 3 hours**

A historical and interpretative study of selected devotional literature of the Christian church with some reflections on its contemporary relevance.

**27000 Survey of Systematic Theology 3 hours**

A survey of the whole corpus of systematic theology, covering the doctrines of revelation and Scripture, God, humanity, sin, Christ, Holy Spirit, salvation, the church, and last things. This course cannot be used as an elective.

**27050 Introduction to Christian Theology 3 hours**

A study of the doctrines of Christian theology and their systematic interrelationship with emphasis on precision in theological thought and expression. May not be taken for credit if 27060, 27070, and/or 27080 have been or will be taken.

**27060 Systematic Theology I 3 hours**

A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering introduction to theology, revelation and Scripture, and the existence, attributes, and triune nature of God.

**27070 Systematic Theology II 3 hours**

A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering creation and providence, angels, humanity, sin, and the person and work of Christ.

**27077 Issues in Biblical and Systematic Theology 3 hours**

A study of the nature of biblical theology and its relationship to systematic theology with a special focus on a theological reading of Scripture, as practiced by evangelicals today.

**27080 Systematic Theology III 3 hours**

A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering the person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation, the church, and last things.

**27120 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit 3 hours**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study is undertaken of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit. Special attention will be given to contemporary issues related to the rise of the Pentecostal and Charismatic movements. Scripture's own teaching will be brought to bear in examining historical and contemporary issues, e.g., the filioque controversy, the relation of the Spirit and the Son both in eternity and in the incarnation, the baptism in the Holy Spirit, gifts of the Spirit, and walking in the Spirit.

**27177 Studies in Theology 3 hours**

Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**27320 The Doctrine of Humanity and Sin 3 hours**

Biblical and historical studies on the origin, nature, and destiny of humanity with special reference to current views on anthropology.

**27340 Models of Divine Providence 3 hours**

A study is undertaken of the Christian doctrine of divine providence, God's providential preservation of and governmental rulership over the world he has created. The examination of several models of divine providence will assist the exploration of several critical issues, e.g., the eternal will and purposes of God, human volition and moral responsibility, the role of prayer, God's call to labor within his kingdom's rule, the reality of miracles, and the problems and purposes involved in suffering and affliction.

**27350 The Doctrine of Revelation and Scripture 3 hours**

Study is here undertaken of the epistemological foundation of the Christian faith through the doctrines of divine revelation broadly, and then of the Scriptures as special revelation, the only final and ultimate authority for Christian faith, life, and practice. Historical, philosophical, and contemporary issues will

be examined with ultimate care given to understand Scripture's own witness to these doctrines.

**27360 The Doctrine of God 3 hours**

Aspects of God's existence, attributes, triune nature, and work are examined, with focused attention being given to certain issues of historical, philosophical, biblical, and/or contemporary importance. God's self-revelation in Scripture will be given primacy in seeking to grapple with our finite understandings of this infinite God.

**27370 The Doctrine of the Trinity 3 hours**

Focused study is here given to the crucial doctrine of God's triune being. Attention will be given to the history and outcome of the early church's struggles to formulate Trinitarian doctrine, along with issues related to various ways this doctrine is being reexamined and reformulated today. Scripture's own teachings will be given primacy in considering how contemporary Christians should understand and articulate this foundational doctrine.

**27380 The Doctrine of Salvation 3 hours**

The central conviction that God has graciously planned and carried out the salvation of sinners will be given focused study. Aspect of the doctrine will be emphasized, e.g., issues involved in divine election, the nature of saving faith, justification by faith, positional and progressive sanctification, the necessity of preserving faith, and the eternal security of those who savingly believe.

**27400 The Doctrine of the Person of Christ 3 hours**

A study of the definitive issues (biblically, theologically, and historically) for interpreting the person of Jesus Christ, analyzing the various Christological traditions of the church and the major contemporary options for conceptualizing the Incarnation.

**27425 The Doctrine of the Work of Christ 3 hours**

A study of the Old Testament sacrificial system and Christian perspectives on atonement. Special attention will be given to New Testament texts relevant to a biblical and theological understanding of the death of Christ.

**27430 Models of Sanctification 3 hours**

This course involves an investigation of several models of sanctification held within Christian movements and denominations today. Students will examine and evaluate these models biblically, historically, and theologically, with the goal of developing their



own proposals for understanding the doctrine of sanctification.

current trends in the theological interpretation of the New Testament.

<b>27620</b>	<b>The Doctrine of Last Things</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of those doctrines pertaining to last things as defined by classical theology: the kingdom of God, judgment, death, millennial perspectives, heaven, and hell. An overview of contemporary perspectives on eschatology will be presented.	<b>27885</b>	<b>Introduction to Historical Theology</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is a topical-chronological study of the development of Christian doctrine. Each of the key theological loci covered in systematic theology (the doctrines of Scripture; God, humanity, and sin; Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit; redemption; the church; and the last things) will be considered chronologically in terms of their historical and theological development.
<b>27640</b>	<b>The Doctrine of the Church</b> <b>3 hours</b> A critical study of the doctrine of the church and its ministry in Christian theology, giving careful attention to the biblical traditions, the historical development of ecclesiology, and the areas which are pertinent for contemporary Baptist ecclesiology.	<b>27930</b>	<b>Theology of Marriage</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is a survey of the biblical, theological, historical, and cultural development of marriage within Christianity, including a consideration of gender, human sexuality, and family structure.
<b>27700</b>	<b>A Biblical Theology of Worship</b> <b>3 hours</b> An examination of worship in the Bible, both Old and New Testaments, with a view to developing a theology of worship that is consistent with the teachings of Scripture. Special attention will be paid to the appropriate application of this theology for the church today.	<b>27935</b>	<b>Adoption in Christian Thought and Mission</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is an interdisciplinary study of the theological, ethical, missiological, ecclesiological, psychological, and pastoral issues related to adoption and orphan care.
<b>27710</b>	<b>Worship Leadership</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is a study of the theology and practice of worship. It is designed to help the student develop a biblical and practical framework for planning and leading worship.	<b>28110</b>	<b>Christianity in a Pluralistic and Postmodern Society</b> <b>3 hours</b> The challenge of philosophical pluralism and postmodernism to traditional Christianity is studied. The roots of postmodern thinking are examined and the influence of these ideas upon various theological traditions reviewed.
<b>27800</b>	<b>Theology of the Old Testament</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of primary theological themes of the Old Testament (e.g., the kingdom of God, covenant, Messiah, atonement and reconciliation, promise and fulfillment, faith, the coming of the Lord), exploring both the distinctive perspectives represented by specific compositions, and the manner in which the Old Testament lays foundation for the biblical witness as a whole. The course will include an introduction to the history of and current trends in the theological interpretation of the Old Testament.	<b>28180</b>	<b>Contemporary Theology</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the dominant theological movements of the twentieth century, with special attention given to the Enlightenment, Neo-orthodoxy, Liberalism, Theology of Hope, Liberation Theologies, Process Theology, and Evangelical Theology.
<b>27820</b>	<b>Theology of the New Testament</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of primary theological themes of the New Testament (e.g., the kingdom of God, covenant, Messiah, atonement and reconciliation, promise and fulfillment, faith, the coming of the Lord), exploring both the distinctive perspectives represented by specific compositions and the manner in which the New Testament presents Christ as the fulfillment, and culmination of the biblical witness as a whole. The course will include an introduction to the history of and	<b>28230</b>	<b>Pentecostal and Charismatic Theologies</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course will be a historical, hermeneutical, and theological exposition of Pentecostal and charismatic theologies through history, with primary focus on the twentieth century. It will also be evaluative of the theological and hermeneutical soundness of various aspects of the movements, and will address the world-wide impact of these theologies and how that affects missiology.
		<b>28250</b>	<b>The Theology of Karl Barth</b> <b>3 hours</b> An examination of Barth's theology with a view to

understanding his interpretation of the Christian faith and his significance in twentieth-century theology.

**28410 Theology of Work 3 hours**

This course will develop a theology of work that explores the relationship between faith and vocation. It will examine the biblical, historical and theological foundations for work. It will also reflect on how to apply a theology of work to daily life and equip the church to reflect a right view of vocation in the life of its members.

**28415 Theology of Human Embodiment 3 hours**

An exploration of the teaching of Scripture concerning life in the human body with the goal of developing a systematic and practical theology of physical existence from conception through eternity. Topics to be covered include the creation of the body (both in a global and personal sense), a survey of attitudes toward the body throughout history, the "gendered" body, the sexual body, the disciplined body, the body and the worship of God, clothing the body, the sanctification of the body, the suffering and healing of the body, the death of the body, the eschatological body (the body in the intermediate state, the resurrection of the body, the body in the millennium, and the body in the new heavens and earth), and current issues regarding the body (cloning, abortion, euthanasia, etc.). This course will also consider insights into the body's functioning and development from the disciplines of nutrition and exercise physiology.

**28416 Work and Leisure 3 hours**

This course will bring biblical perspectives to bear on the work life of the Christian, on the stewardship of one's leisure, and on the literature addressing matters of labor, rest, and play.

**28420 Baptist Theologians in Historical Perspective 3 hours**

A study of selected Baptist theologians in their historical context, examining the currents which shaped their thought and the contributions of each theologian to church and ministry.

**28450 The Theology of Cults and New Religious Movements 3 hours**

The theological perspectives of certain new religious movements will be explored and evaluated including apocalyptic groups, psychological groups, groups merging from world religions other than Christianity, and groups aimed primarily at young people.

## CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS

**28500 Philosophy of Religion 3 hours**

A study of religiously significant philosophical issues. Topics include faith and reason; God's existence and nature; the problem of evil; religious pluralism; human freedom and divine foreknowledge; religious experience; and religious language.

**28630 Christianity and Science 3 hours**

A study of the relationship between Christianity and science. Attention will be given to issues relevant to Christian faith including the creation/ evolution debate and the fine-tuning of the universe.

**28660 History and Methods of Apologetics 3 hours**

A study of both the history of Christian apologetics and the various methods Christian apologists have employed in defense of the faith.

**28677 Studies in Apologetics 3 hours**

Selected studies in apologetics as designated by the lead professor.

**28700 Christian Apologetics 3 hours**

A study of both evidences for and challenges to Christianity. Topics include biblical authority and inspiration; biblical inerrancy and infallibility; the formation of the canon; theistic and atheistic arguments; religious diversity; evil and suffering; miracles; and the Resurrection.

**28970 Logic 3 hours**

A study of the elements of correct reasoning aimed at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Topics include standards of evaluation for both deductive and inductive arguments; informal fallacies; categorical syllogisms; symbolic logic; truth tables; rules of inference and replacement; formal proofs; and probability theory. Attention will also be given to fallacies of biblical exegesis.

## WORLDVIEW AND CULTURE

**28510 History of Philosophy I: Classical and Medieval 3 hours**

A survey and critique of the major Western philosophers and their ideas in the classical and medieval periods, from the Pre-socratics through the late medieval era to the Renaissance and Reformation.

<b>28520</b>	<b>History of Philosophy II: Modern and Postmodern</b> A survey and critique of the major Western philosophers and their ideas in the modern and contemporary (or postmodern) periods from the Renaissance to the present.	<b>3 hours</b>	the church, important artists in the Christian tradition, issues and concerns in contemporary art, and visual art in the life and ministry of the local church.
<b>28550</b>	<b>Christian Philosophical-Worldview Analysis</b> This course offers students a worldview analysis of the disciplines of economics, politics, education, law, and the sciences from a biblical perspective.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28577</b>	<b>Studies in Philosophy</b> Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28600</b>	<b>Faith, Reason, and Authority</b> A historical study of Christian epistemology and a contemporary reconstruction directed toward establishing a foundation for faith and an apologetic posture in the modern world, with special attention to the theory of knowledge, the historic approaches to faith and reason, natural theology and revealed theology, and the problem of religious authority.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28720</b>	<b>The Problem of Evil</b> A study of the problem of evil and its philosophical challenge to religious thought, with a focus on classical theodicies and on contemporary debates concerning the implications of evil for the question of the existence of God and of the logical coherence of theism.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28860</b>	<b>God and the Philosophers</b> A study of the major concepts of God in philosophical thought, the perennial debate on the coherence of theism, and the classical and contemporary arguments for the existence of God, with special reference to pivotal thinkers from Thomas Aquinas to contemporary analytical philosophers.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28910</b>	<b>Christianity and the Arts</b> An exploration of ways in which Christianity has interfaced with the fabric of Western culture. An examination of contemporary interaction between Christianity and the fine arts.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28911</b>	<b>Christianity and the Visual Arts</b> A study of the relationship between Christianity and the visual arts. The course includes a biblical perspective of the visual arts, the use of the visual arts in the history of	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28912</b>	<b>Jesus and Modern Culture</b> A study and critique of modern portrayals of Jesus in popular culture. The course includes Jesus and world religions (Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism), Jesus and modern theology, Jesus and Friedrich Nietzsche, Jesus and modern art, Jesus and film, and Jesus and popular music.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28914</b>	<b>Christianity and Literature</b> An exploration of the relationship between Christianity, literature, and the imagination with an emphasis on pilgrimage as a Christian literary theme. The course includes a biblical perspective of literature and the imagination; the history of Christian pilgrimage; and an in-depth study of the literary works <i>Brendan the Navigator</i> , John Bunyan's <i>Pilgrim's Progress</i> , C. S. Lewis' <i>The Pilgrim's Regress</i> , and select poetry of T. S. Eliot.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28915</b>	<b>Aesthetics</b> An exploration of Christianity and Aesthetics from the early church to the present.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28916</b>	<b>Christianity and Film</b> A study of the relationship between Christianity and film. The course includes the history of film, the nature of film and filmmaking, theological dimensions of film, film analysis and critique, and the Jesus film genre.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28917</b>	<b>Visual Art and the Protestant Tradition</b> An exploration of the visual arts and the Protestant tradition. The course includes the iconoclastic controversy of the Protestant Reformation, important Protestant visual artists and their work, visual art and Protestant worship, and the history of Protestantism and the rise of modern visual culture.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28918</b>	<b>Christianity and Science Fiction</b> A study of the relationship between Christianity and the science fiction genre. The course will explore the history, nature, and theological dimensions of science fiction as well as the Christian science fiction tradition.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>28950</b>	<b>Christianity, Truth and Culture</b> An investigation of and Christian worldview analysis of "high" as well as popular culture and cultural movements as exemplified in areas such as literature, the press, the educational system, film, TV, art, and music.	<b>3 hours</b>	

<b>28960</b>	<b>Christian Doctrine and the Natural Sciences</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exploration of how Christian doctrine has been influenced and shaped by modern science, including how such theological concepts as miracles, theodicy, judgment, creation, absolutes, sovereignty, and mind, have been influenced by such scientific ideas as natural law, deep time, uniformity, evolution, relativity, chance, and brain.	
<b>28961</b>	<b>Origins</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course examines theological and scientific perspectives on the origin of the physical and biological world, ranging from theistic evolution to young-age creationism, engaging relevant issues of epistemology, theology, and philosophy of science.	
<b>28962</b>	<b>The Natural Sciences and the Local Church</b> <b>3 hours</b> Designed to aid those who minister in the local church in bringing science into the service of the kingdom. An examination of the true nature of science, the proper interaction between science and Christianity, and the utilization of science in worship, evangelism, obedience, and sanctification.	
<b>228963</b>	<b>History of Interaction Between Science and Theology</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is an introduction to the history of the interaction between the study of the physical world (science) and the study of God (theology). It touches on the religion/science interaction in other cultures, then surveys the history of that interaction in western culture from Greek antiquity through the origin of modern science to modern times.	
<b>28980</b>	<b>History of Christian Legal and Political Thought</b> <b>3 hours</b> An historical survey of two millennia of Christian thought on the rule of law, the political order, church and state, rights and duties of individuals, and institutions.	
<b>28981</b>	<b>The Protestant Reformation and Political Thought</b> <b>3 hours</b> An historical survey of Christian thought on the church's role in the public sphere and on the proper uses of the law.	
<b>28982</b>	<b>Church-State Relations and Religious Liberty in American Life</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the history of church-state relations in American theory and practice; and the critical contemporary issues in church-state relations in the	
		United States today.
<b>28983</b>	<b>Contemporary Legal Issues and the Church</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the legal issues facing churches, pastors, lay church members, and para-church organizations.	
<b>28984</b>	<b>Augustine and the Political Order</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the teachings of Augustine's political thought, examining texts in historical, philosophical, and social context, for the modern church and world.	
<b>29250</b>	<b>Survey of Christian Ethics</b> <b>3 hours</b> An introduction to Christian ethics, with attention given to methodology, biblical foundations, types of Christian ethical thought, and Christian responsibility in relation to current social problems.	
<b>29300</b>	<b>Biblical Ethics</b> <b>3 hours</b> An examination of the biblical foundations of Christian ethics focusing on the major ethical teachings of the Old and New Testaments and biblical motifs in contemporary ethical thought.	
<b>29477</b>	<b>Studies in Ethics</b> <b>3 hours</b> Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.	
<b>29550</b>	<b>Christian Discipleship in Secular Society</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of urgent ethical issues in the church's ministry to persons caught in the cross-pressures of secular society, with concentration on the economic debate, racism, sexism, violence, Christian community, and shaping of the church's mission in the world.	
<b>29560</b>	<b>The Black Church and Social Justice</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course is concerned with the role of the African-American church and contemporary issues: domestic, economic, political, and social. Particular attention will be given to the responsibility of the Church vis-a-vis these issues.	
<b>29580</b>	<b>Christian Ethics and the Environment</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of biblical and theological perspectives on the environment and human responsibility for it. Special attention will be given to the ecological crisis and its causes (e.g., greed, overconsumption, technology), as well as solutions offered from within a Christian worldview.	

<b>29600</b>	<b>Christian Ethics and Biomedical Issues</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of ethical issues raised by the biomedical revolution in light of biblical and theological perspectives. Topics to be examined include the use of technology, abortion, infertility treatments, experimentation with research subjects, and euthanasia in the context of appropriate medical practice and patient treatment.		
<b>29700</b>	<b>The Church, the World, and Politics</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the mission of the church, political theology, and the contemporary American political scene. Attention is given to Christian social strategy, Catholic and Protestant, with reference to political issues.	<b>30020</b>	<b>Preaching Practicum</b> <b>3 hours</b> Sermons by students who are preparing for a preaching ministry will be analyzed and evaluated by the instructor using live and video techniques with attention given to biblical content, organization, application, style, and delivery. Prerequisite: 30000. Women will substitute from courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.
<b>29720</b>	<b>Christian Ethical Perspectives on War and Peace</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of Christian perspectives on war and peace. Particular attention is given to the traditions of pacifism and just war in the light of biblical, theological, and philosophical reflection.	<b>30060</b>	<b>Preaching in a Pastoral Context</b> <b>3 hours</b> A course designed to aid in the discipline of preaching in a pastoral setting. Attention will be given to the philosophy and planning of worship, planning pulpit work, gathering and use of preaching materials, and varying types of preaching.
<b>29740</b>	<b>Church-State Relations</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the theories of church-state relations, past and present, and the critical issues in church-state relations in the United States today.	<b>30177</b>	<b>Studies in Preaching</b> <b>3 hours</b> Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
<b>29850</b>	<b>Christian Ethics and the Family</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of the family from biblical and theological perspectives. Attention will be given to issues such as the role of the family in society, contemporary challenges to the traditional family, marriage, divorce and remarriage, contraception, and reproductive technologies.	<b>30200</b>	<b>Worship in the African-American Church</b> <b>3 hours</b> This course, through practical observation, reading, recordings, and dialogues, analyzes worship in the African-American Church tradition. Special attention is given to both music and homiletics as media in the African-American Church. This course is also numbered 37500.
<b>29860</b>	<b>Christian Ethics and Human Sexuality</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of human sexuality from a Christian worldview perspective. Attention will be given to issues such as a theology of sexuality, the sexual revolution and contemporary perspectives about sex, as well as singleness and celibacy, marriage, divorce and remarriage, procreation and contraception, abortion, and reproductive technology.	<b>30360</b>	<b>Expository Preaching</b> <b>3 hours</b> A course designed to give the student experience in applying knowledge of exegetical and homiletical principles and techniques through the preparation of expository sermons.
		<b>30370</b>	<b>Preaching from the Old Testament</b> <b>3 hours</b> Students will be guided in preparing sermons from a selected Old Testament book.
		<b>30560</b>	<b>Biblical Preaching</b> <b>3 hours</b> A study of homiletical methods required for preaching on different types of biblical texts. This approach is made with special attention to the hermeneutical task.
<b>MINISTRY AND PROCLAMATION</b>		<b>30600</b>	<b>Preaching to Life Situations</b> <b>3 hours</b> An exploration of the resources, models, and methods of preaching to the life needs of people. Special attention will be given to preaching to the crisis of grief and death as well as other life problems. Preaching in the context of worship services for communion, baptism, and weddings will also be examined.
<b>30000</b>	<b>Christian Preaching</b> <b>3 hours</b> A basic course in principles of preaching as they relate to exegesis of the Hebrew and Greek texts, context, content, application, structure, style, and delivery of sermons. This course is offered to men only and is designed to prepare for a preaching ministry in local congregations. Women will substitute course 45400.		

**30620 Doctrinal Preaching 3 hours**  
An examination of the methods and skills of preaching Christian doctrine. Attention will be focused on the preparation and communication of some of the cardinal theological themes of the Christian faith for preaching.

**31980 Written Communication 2 hours**  
This course is designed to help students improve their writing style and develop a sense of confidence, a degree of competence, and criteria for evaluating their writing and the writing of others. The semester will include a review of the basic mechanics of writing (grammar, punctuation), a review of composition skills, and an introduction to specific needs for writing in seminary. Non-Credit.

### BIBLICAL COUNSELING

**34300 Introduction to Biblical Counseling 3 hours**  
This course is a basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused on how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for biblical counseling.

**34305 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling 3 hours**  
This course will explore the main theological and biblical themes of the Christian faith that bear on the biblical counseling task. This course will relate a biblical worldview to the claims of modern psychological theory and will provide a theoretical basis for church-based biblical counseling. Prerequisite: 34300.

**34310 Essential Qualities of the Biblical Counselor 3 hours**  
This course will equip biblical counselors to cultivate the Christ-like character and qualities of the discipler/counselor. The course will focus on a thorough knowledge of biblical content about the life and practice of a discipler, how this content applies and relates to one's personal life as a counselor, and how to develop skills in implementing these truths into one's life.

**34325 The Care of Souls in the Congregation 3 hours**  
This course will equip pastors and church leaders to implement biblical counseling ministry into the life of a local congregation. The biblical and theological reasons for church-based counseling will be emphasized, along with practical training on how to integrate a counseling ministry with the other activities of the local church. Prerequisite: 34300.

**34330 Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling 3 hours**  
This course is designed to apply the biblical principles taught in the Methods and Skills class to a range of specific counseling problems. Topics discussed include fear, sexual sins, depression, anxiety, eating problems, decision-making, suffering, views of self, life-dominating sins, handling one's past, and crisis counseling. Prerequisite: 34300.

**34335 Gender, Marriage, and Sexuality 3 hours**  
This course examines issues of human gender, sexuality, and male-female relatedness from the perspective of biblical counseling. The course will address foundational issues of biblical masculinity and femininity, dating, courtship, marriage, headship and submission, sexuality, and procreation. Prerequisite: 34300.

**35077 Studies in Biblical Counseling 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**35100 Marriage and Family Counseling 3 hours**  
This course will be an examination of family problems including marriage, parenting, and financial issues. Attention will also be directed to pre-marital counseling. Pre-requisite 34300.

**35585 Biblical Counseling Practicum I 3 hours**  
This course is designed to help the student to apply principles of biblical counseling learned in other counseling courses. Effective biblical counseling is not just a matter of knowing what the Bible teaches about counseling related issues; it is also a matter of knowing how to effectively use that information in order to help people. In other words, counseling involves skill in practice as well as knowledge of biblical content. Prerequisites: 34300, 34330, 35100.

**35590 Biblical Counseling Practicum II 3 hours**  
This course is designed to provide a supervised and evaluated internship. It consists of at least two counseling sessions of observed and practiced counseling per week. Consequently, all assignments and teaching in counseling courses will be aimed not merely at giving biblical content, but also at developing in students the skill to understand and apply Scripture in very practical and specific ways to the issues of life. A majority of the work done for this class will be done outside of the class meeting time. The practice of counseling involves applied theology, so this class is to encourage careful, critical thought in the proper



application of biblical truth to the serious problems of people's lives. Prerequisites: 34300, 34330, 35100, 35585.

**35595 Biblical Counseling Portfolio 0 hours**  
The Biblical Counseling Portfolio course is restricted to final-year students in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. This required course is used to gather selected student assignments created in the students' counseling courses into a portfolio. The counseling faculty use these portfolios for program assessment and improvement. Grading is pass/fail.

**35999 Thesis Research and Writing 2 hours**

### BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY

**40150 Personal Spiritual Disciplines 3 hours**  
An integrative approach to Christian spirituality emphasizing biblical, classical, and contemporary materials. This course will assist the student in personal discipleship through spiritual disciplines such as prayer, Scripture memory, Bible study, fasting, journaling, and personal evangelism.

**40177 Studies in Biblical Spirituality 3 hours**  
Specialized studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**40151 Personal Spiritual Disciplines II: Prayer and Disciple-making 3 hours**  
A scriptural approach to Christian spirituality utilizing biblical, classical, and contemporary materials. This course will assist the student in pursuing intimacy with and conformity to Jesus Christ through the personal spiritual disciplines found in Scripture, with special emphasis on prayer and making disciples of Jesus Christ. The course Personal Spiritual Disciplines (40150) is a prerequisite to this course, as this course further develops biblical principles and practices taught in 40150.

**40155 Congregational Spiritual Disciplines 3 hours**  
This course is designed to promote the student's understanding, practice, and teaching of spirituality in the life of the church. Through readings, discussion, research projects, and lectures the student will learn to nurture interdependent spirituality within the context of our contemporary culture.

**40160 Great Christian Lives 3 hours**  
Through reading and discussion of the biographies of great saints, as well as through lectures and related assignments, the student will learn Christ likeness from the heroes of church history.

**40165 Evangelical and Baptist Spirituality 3 hours**  
This course is a detailed study of the piety of the British Calvinistic Baptist community between its origins in the tumultuous years of the midseventeenth century and the close of the Victorian era. Key themes that are treated include: the centrality of the Scriptures and the resulting spirituality of the Word; conversionism; the community's Trinitarian and Christocentric piety; the spirituality of baptism and the Lord's Supper; the theology of prayer; praying for revival, and the emergence of the modern missionary movement; and the community's eschatological piety.

**40170 The Psalms and Christian Spirituality 4 hours**  
Expositional studies in the Psalms, with consideration of their message for Christian spirituality. Attention will be given to the special literary qualities of the Psalms and the enduring theology of the book.

**40175 Medieval and Reformation Spirituality 3 hours**  
Medieval and Reformation Spirituality is a survey of major forms of Christian spirituality from roughly 650-1630 including developments within the Catholic Church and early Protestant responses.

**40180 Spiritual Awakening and Revival 3 hours**  
This course will establish a biblical paradigm for understanding revivals; survey the history of revivals among God's people; analyze the key-features of revivals in the Western world since the time of the Reformation; and evaluate the philosophical and theological presuppositions behind different revivals.

**40185 Puritan and Evangelical Spirituality 3 hours**  
A study of and reflection on various aspects of Puritan and Evangelical spirituality, including both foundational elements, such as knowing God, justification by faith, the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, sanctification, and the cross, and those secondary elements sometimes described as means of grace, such as friendship, prayer and meditation, and the Lord's Supper

**40301 Pastoral Ministry 3 hours**  
The course is a guide to the integration of theological and practical aspects of ministry, designed to aid the student's transition to full-time ministry in a church-

related vocation. Congregational leadership issues are emphasized, including relational skills, administration, financial stewardship, staff management, worship planning, weddings, funerals, baptisms, and the Lord's Supper.

**40370 Advanced M.Div. Thesis Research 2 hours**  
Supervised research on a thesis topic.

**40375 Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing 2 hours**  
Final research and writing of a thesis under the supervision of a professor in the field of the thesis topic. Prerequisite: 44560.

**44560 Supervised Research Experience 2 hours**  
The SRE is designed for those who undergo faculty-supervised library research, generally for the purpose of writing a thesis or major paper. This SRE requires that the student's plan of research and project be approved by the Advanced M.Div. director and carried out by an approved faculty advisor. Intended primarily for Advanced Master of Divinity students.

**44905 Applied Ministry: Extension Centers 1 hour**  
Applied Ministry is a field education class in which the student obtains practical ministry experience under the supervision of a qualified minister at an eligible site. Full details are provided in the Applied Ministry Handbook on the seminary's website.

**44910 Applied Ministry: Theology 1 hour**  
Applied Ministry is a field education class in which the student obtains practical ministry experience under the supervision of a qualified minister at an eligible site. Full details are provided in the Applied Ministry Handbook on the seminary's website.

**44915 Integrative Seminar II: Proclamation 6 hours**  
An intensive supervised ministry experience focused on the development of preaching competencies and consisting of the following: ministry service in a pre-approved setting, involvement in a formal church-based internship/pastoral training program, and appropriate academic requirements which will enhance the students understanding and practice of proclamation. Pre-approval required.

## EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS

**30960 Intercultural Communication 3 hours**  
Study of elements operative upon individuals, groups, organizations, and larger societal units as they

attempt to communicate in an intercultural context. Emphasis is upon increase of fidelity and effectiveness of intercultural communication.

**32040 Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**

An advanced study of evangelistic church growth, with a particular focus on diagnosing church health and strategizing to build a Great Commission church. Emphasis is given to the biblical and theological foundation necessary for growing an evangelistic church.

**32060 Building an Evangelistic Church 3 hours**

A study of significant components needed to develop an evangelistic church. Emphasis is given to biblical, theological, and methodological principles as a frame of reference to consider the church's understanding of its context, mission statement, potential leadership, evangelistic methods, and programs.

**32100 Personal Evangelism 3 hours**

An in-depth study of personal evangelism designed to equip students to understand the cultural context in which they minister; to share the gospel effectively in that context; to respond appropriately to the issues raised as they share the gospel; and to train others in a variety of skills related to the Great Commission mandate.

**32160 Evangelistic Preaching 3 hours**

An intensive study of how to prepare and preach an evangelistic sermon. The course includes the history of evangelistic preaching, basic homiletics, the theology of evangelism and sermon content, follow-up to evangelistic preaching, and the actual delivery of an evangelistic sermon. Women will substitute from courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

**32177 Topics in Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**32200 Contemporary Evangelism 3 hours**  
A detailed study of current trends and opportunities in evangelism, with special attention to effective, innovative evangelism ministries in specific churches and movements.

**32260 The Theology of Evangelism 3 hours**  
This course examines the practical implications of theology for the task of evangelism and critiques contemporary theological perspectives and

evangelistic methodologies in relation to one another.

**32300 The Principles of Spiritual Awakenings 3 hours**

The history and the theological/biblical principles involved in awakenings and the sociological milieu from which they emerged.

**32310 Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions 3 hours**

An examination of spiritual warfare, with a particular focus on the relationship between warfare and evangelism and missions. Attention is given to the biblical, historical, and contemporary perspectives of spiritual conflict.

**32330 Urban Missions 3 hours**

An introduction to the theology and practice of missions in global urban contexts, with particular emphasis on the missiological implications of urbanization and urban cultures.

**32750 Biblical and Historical Foundations of Missions 3 hours**

A study of the Old and New Testaments and the history of the expansion of the church with special attention given to the missiological mission of the church.

**32900 Cults and Minority Religions in America 3 hours**

A historical and critical study of American religious minorities such as Mormonism, Christian Science, Jehovah's Witnesses, Baha'i, and others.

**32960 Introduction to Missiology 3 hours**

An evaluation of missiological thought with a view to developing a contemporary theology of mission: the what, why, and how of missions.

**32977 Studies in World Religions 3 hours**

Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**32980 World Religions and Christian Missions 3 hours**

An objective study of the world's most prominent religions with the specific intent of identifying effective missiological methods and relevant missiological concerns in evangelizing those who adhere to these religions.

**32985 History and Religion of Islam 3 hours**

This course has a double focus. The course is a historical study of Islamic civilization from its origins up to the modern era and a study of the foundational religious doctrines and practices of the Islamic tradition, for the

purpose of reaching Muslims more effectively with the gospel. The course will consist of lectures, readings, and student presentations. This could be viewed as an introduction to Islam.

**32986 Issues in Contemporary Islam 3 hours**

This course deals with various substantive issues facing the Islamic tradition in the modern world in order to develop effective missiological methods in evangelizing Muslims. The specific issues will vary but will include: Islamic fundamentalism, Islam and terrorism, Islamic modernism, the Israeli/Palestinian conflict, Islamic missions to non-Muslims, and Islam in the West. Prerequisites: 32985 or 32988.

**32987 Islamic Thought: Belief and Practice 3 hours**

This course will explore Muslim beliefs and practices in their various forms. Special attention will be given to the Qur'an and Hadith. The course will focus not only on the Sunni tradition, but will also cover the Shi'ite and Sufi beliefs and practices. Fold Islam will also be covered as it represents a major part of the Muslim world. Prerequisites: 32985 or 32988.

**32988 Texts of Islam 3 hours**

This course examines the Qur'an's content and relation to other Islamic sources. It also examines internal consistency, and the literary process by which Islam's scripture was collected or compiled. There will be an emphasis on how Muslim commentators, classical, modern, and contemporary, interpreted the text. Various hadith collections (generally understood as Muhammad's saying) will be analyzed with their impact on Islamic law and its interpretations of the Qur'an. Students will learn to meet objections raised for the reliability of the Bible and to compare and contrast the use of scriptures in Islam and Christianity. This is an introductory course.

**32990 Islam and the Christian Mission 3 hours**

This course is a study of Christian missionary outreach to Muslim peoples. The course will examine the history of Christian missions to Islam, models of missionary methodology, evangelistic approaches that have been used with Muslims, and contextualization issues. The course will consist of lectures, readings, guest speakers with practical missionary experience in the Muslim world, videos, and student presentations. 32985 is highly recommended before taking this class.

**32995 Introduction to Modern Arabic I 3 hours**

An introduction to Modern Standard Arabic (MSA) and

the Levantine dialect with a focus on the four language skills (listening, reading, writing, and speaking) and a study of Arab culture and civilization.

**32996 Introduction to Modern Arabic II 3 hours**

A continuation of Arabic 1, focusing on the four language skills, listening, reading, writing, and speaking, with a study of Arab culture and civilization. Prerequisite: 32995.

**32999 Thesis Research and Writing 2 hours**

**33005 Ethnographic Research 3 hours**

Ethnographic qualitative research focuses on understanding and describing human cultures and intercultural interaction rather than traditional experimental, empirical, and statistical (quantitative) research. The central purpose of the course will be to explore various methods, resources, and tools for ethnographic research and worldview identification in order to make the most effective use of them in fulfilling the Great Commission.

**33010 Communication in Oral Cultures 3 hours**

This course concentrates upon effective interaction with cultures of "primary oral learners"; i.e., preliterate people groups that are further characterized by a relational approach to life and non-linear, non-abstract thought patterns. The course seeks to prepare students to communicate with, teach, and interact with preliterate oral culture people groups in culturally appropriate ways utilizing narrative and oral tradition communication patterns.

**33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts 3 hours**

A study of the nature of Christian leadership, primarily in the context of international missions. Substantial attention is given to various character qualities and leadership competencies necessary for effectiveness in cross-cultural ministry. This course is also designed to deal with issues related to discipling and equipping new Christians for church leadership. It also deals with the processes and procedures related to advanced strategic planning and team ministry.

**33060 Church Planting Practicum 3 hours**

An off-campus learning experience in which students will participate in new church starts under the direction of a professor and a mentor in the field. The experience may be either in North America or abroad. Permission of the professor is required.

**33150 Area Study in Christian Missions 3 hours**

An analysis of the cultural environment, religious heritage, and the structure of Southern Baptist missions in a specific geographic region of the world. Emphasis will be given to needs and opportunities for missions service on this field.

**33190 Community Development and Disaster Response Missions and Ministry 3 hours**

A review and study of human needs missions and the biblical support of such missions in order to develop a contemporary approach to human needs mission work.

**33200 Missions in North America 3 hours**

A study of the contemporary scene in Southern Baptist North American missions, including considerations regarding a strategy for an effective mission to America.

**33410 Language Learning for Missionaries 3 hours**

This course is a specialized course for students involved in the Master of Divinity in Missions with emphasis in International Church Planting. The course will be field based; that is, the course will be taught on an international mission field. The course of study will be supervised by a member of the missions department, but the actual teaching will be provided by missionaries and nationals designated by the International Mission Board. The purpose of the course is to teach the church planter interns to speak at a basic level in their target culture. This course should be taken during the concluding semester of formal language study.

**33420 Cultural Acquisition 3 hours**

This course is a specialized course for students in the Master of Divinity in Missions with emphasis in Church Planting or domestically where you are newly planting a church. The course will be field-based; that is, the course will be taught on an international mission field. The course of study will be supervised by a member of the missions department, but the actual teaching will be provided by missionaries and nationals designated by the International Mission Board. The purpose of the course is to teach the church planter interns to function appropriately in their target culture. This course should be taken when first entering the new culture.

**33450 Field Research in Missions 3 hours**

This is a field-based course that offers students the opportunity to engage in missions research. Students will be required to travel to an off-campus site to study an ethnolinguistic group and gauge their

responsiveness to the gospel.

**33477 Topics in Missions 3 hours**

Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**33550 Ministry to Hispanics 3 hours**

This course is designed to prepare the student for ministry to the burgeoning Hispanic population in the United States and the 21 countries of Latin America. It includes an orientation to the Spanish language for ministry and evangelism as well as the challenges common to Latin America cultures such as Roman Catholicism and immigration.

**33700 Business as Mission 3 hours**

The purpose of this course is to explore the theological, ethical, and missiological issues involved in Business as Mission. The student will read key texts on the topic that explore Business as Mission from a variety of viewpoints, interact with practitioners of Business as Mission, and conduct research on a specific aspect of Business as Mission.

**33820 Introduction to Church Planting 3 hours**

This course is a study of the biblical and missiological principles of church planting. Though this course is focused on church planting principles, particular emphasis will be placed on the practical implementation of such principles. Students will also be introduced to the respective church planting degree programs of the North American Mission Board and the International Mission Board.

**33830 Intercultural Church Planting 3 hours**

This advanced course in church planting addresses the biblical basis, missiological principles, and methods necessary for planting indigenous churches, with an emphasis on the cultural context.

**33840 Models of Church Planting 3 hours**

This is an advanced course in church planting. Students will study and evaluate several different models of church planting in light of biblical and missiological principles. Prerequisite: 33820 or 33830.

**33855 Apologetics in the Local Church 3 hours**

A study of the role of apologetics in the local church. Emphasis is given to understanding ways of integrating apologetics training into the teaching ministry of the church. Attention will also be given to

understanding how the intrinsic life of the local church can be an apologetic for the faith.

**33860 Church Multiplication Strategies 3 hours**

An advanced course in church planting focusing on the missiological (biblical, theological, and strategic) foundations of church multiplication. Particular attention will be given to reproducing churches among people groups and people group segments.

**33877 Studies in Church Planting 3 hours**

Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**44920 Applied Ministry: BGS 1 hour**

Applied Ministry is a field education class in which the student obtains practical ministry experience under the supervision of a qualified minister at an eligible site. Full details are provided in the Applied Ministry Handbook on the seminary's website.

**44930 Applied Ministry: Mission Trips/Partnerships 1 hour**

Applied Ministry is a field education class in which the student obtains practical ministry experience under the supervision of a qualified minister at an eligible site. Full details are provided in the Applied Ministry Handbook on the seminary's website.

**44936 Integrative Seminar III: Outreach 6 hours**

An intensive supervised ministry experience focused on the development of competencies related to effective outreach/missions and consisting of the following: ministry service in a pre-approved setting, involvement in a formal church-based internship/pastoral training program, and appropriate academic requirements which will enhance the student's understanding and practice of outreach and missions. Pre-approval required.

**CHURCH AND SOCIETY**

**36550 Introduction to Church Revitalization 3 hours**

An examination of the ministry of revitalizing plateaued and declining churches that moves from biblical and theological foundations to practical application including the utilization of case studies. Particular attention will be given to the issues of leading change in the church, conflict management, ministry contextualization, and increasing church

evangelistic effectiveness.

**36555 Church Revitalization Practicum 3 hours**

This practicum will prepare aspiring pastors to provide the leadership and care needed to revitalize struggling, dying churches. The course will provide an academic foundation and practical experience in the three "stool legs" of revitalization training: Pastoral Theology, Healthy Ecclesiology, and Personal Soul Care. All three elements are required to serve and endure in a church revitalization environment. Students will meet with revitalization leaders and receive individual discipleship to help prepare for this unique work. This course is professor permission required. 36550 is highly recommended before taking this course.

**37600 The Ministry of the Black Church 3 hours**

The origin, development, distinctives, and contributions of the Black Church. Particular attention is given to contemporary trends, with an emphasis upon Black Baptists. Opportunities for contact with Black churches and church persons are provided during the course. This course is also numbered 40400.

**37650 Pastoral Care in the Urban Context 3 hours**

An examination of contemporary pastoral care issues, models, and techniques utilized in the context of the church serving primarily the urban and African-American community.

**CHURCH MUSIC AND WORSHIP**

**40200 The Worshiping Church 3 hours**

A study of Christian worship, its biblical roots, its historical development, the impact of the Reformation and the liturgical revival; a comparative study of contemporary denominational worship patterns, the selection of worship materials, planning orders of worship, inter-staff participation in worship in relation to preaching, evangelism, music, and the spiritual growth of participants.

**40605 Psalms, Hymns, and Spiritual Songs 2 hours**

A survey of congregational psalmody, hymnody, and contemporary worship songs.

**40610 Discipling Worship Ministry I 2 hours**

A study of worship theology, philosophy and methodology. The course also explores historical, cultural, and aesthetic dimensions of church music and worship.

**40615 Discipling Worship Ministry II 2 hours**

A study of church worship ministry leadership and administration. Emphasis is given to worship ministry for children, students, senior adults, and special events.

**40620 Worship Leadership and Design 2 hours**

A class focused on platform worship leadership. Practical application of worship leading skills and evaluation in a lab setting. This course will also explore issues such as working with pastors, instrumentalists, and tech teams in worship.

**40625 Vocal Ensemble Leadership 2 hours**

A brief study of vocal pedagogy and its application in choral and vocal ensemble settings. This course will also include traditional choral technique practices as well as helpful methods for working with vocalists on praise teams. Students in this course will need college level skills in conducting technique.

**40630 Worship Band Techniques 2 hours**

This course will facilitate a foundational understanding of worship band instruments so that the student will be equipped to work with instrumentalists in church music settings. Also included: assessing instrumental needs of the church, finding literature, securing players, scheduling, and rehearsing. Students in this course will need college level skills in conducting technique.

**40635 Technology for Music and Worship Ministry 2 hours**

Basic understanding of church sound systems, lighting systems, projection systems, projection software, and using video in the worship service. Includes field trips to area churches to observe technology in use.

**40636 Recording Techniques for Worship Leaders I 2 hours**

This course is a study of recording techniques and methods that will help worship leaders record hymns and other worship songs for their local church's congregation. Students in this course will learn how to record digitally with industry standard recording software, how to edit, process, and mix layered recordings as well as microphone techniques. Through study in each of these areas, students will have the tools needed to easily record and disseminate new worship songs for the local church and beyond.

**40645 Vocal Skills for Worship Minors 2 hours**

This course is intended to present and make application of basic principles of singing technique.



This course is designed for voice proficiency students whose primary interest for improving their singing is to lead in worship. There are no prerequisites.

with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in local church.

**40651 Music Theory I 3 hours**  
An introduction to the fundamentals of music, incorporating music notation, pitch, and simple chord construction.

**40652 Music Theory II 3 hours**  
A review of fundamentals by an intensive study of common practice harmony; proceeds to secondary dominant chords and elementary modulation.

**40653 Music Theory III 3 hours**  
A continuation of Music Theory II, proceeding through all diatonic seventh chords, some altered and borrowed chords, and elementary modulations.

**40661 Aural Skills I 1 hour**  
Aural Skills I focuses on the development of basic skills in sight-singing and ear training.

**40662 Aural Skills II 1 hour**  
Aural Skills II further develops skills established skills in sight-singing and ear training.

**40663 Aural Skills III 1 hour**  
Advanced studies in ear training and sight-singing.

**40670 Songwriting for Worship Leaders 2 hours**  
This course is a study of songwriting techniques and song style as it relates to writing songs for the worshiping church.

**40680 Worship Band Lab: Guitar ½ hour**  
Provides hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (guitar) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in local church.

**40681 Worship Band Lab: Keyboard ½ hour**  
Provides hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (keyboard) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in local church.

**40682 Worship Band Lab: Bass Guitar ½ hour**  
Provides hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (bass guitar)

**40683 Worship Band Lab: Drum Set ½ hour**  
Provides hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (drum set) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in local church.

**40684 Worship Band Lab: Guitar II ½ hour**  
To provide hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (guitar) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in the local church. Guitar Band Lab Level II is for students who have completed the first semester of Guitar Band Lab. Entering students may take a proficiency exam to determine if they can bypass the Level I course.

**40685 Worship Band Lab: Keyboard II ½ hour**  
To provide hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (keyboard) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in the local church. Keyboard Level II is for students who have completed the first semester of Keyboard Band Lab. Entering students may take a proficiency exam to determine if they can bypass the Level I course.

**40686 Worship Band Lab: Bass Guitar II ½ hour**  
To provide hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (bass guitar) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in the local church. Bass Guitar Level II is for students who have completed the first semester of Bass Guitar Band Lab, Level I. Entering students may take a proficiency to determine if they can bypass the Level I course and proceed to Level II.

**40687 Worship Band Lab: Drum Set II ½ hour**  
To provide hands on, laboratory-based instruction on the instruments of the modern rhythm band (drum set) with the purpose of equipping the student with the skills necessary to effectively teach and rehearse the modern rhythm section for worship in the local church. The level II course is for students who have completed the

first semester of Drum Set Band Lab, Level I. Entering students may take a proficiency to determine if they can bypass the Level I course and proceed to Level II.

**40693 Worship Leadership Field Education: Leadership 1 hour**

Worship leadership field education at an approved site church under the supervision of a field supervisor. This course includes on-campus classes as well as required service in a church setting in the area of music ministry and worship. This semester of field education is focused on worship leadership.

**40694 Worship Leadership Field Education: Current Trends in Worship 1 hour**

This course includes on-campus classes as well as required service in a church setting in the area of music ministry and worship. Worship leadership/ministry service will take place at an approved site church under the supervision of a field supervisor.

**41016 Integrative Seminar in Church Music and Worship 2 hours**

A capstone course for church music and worship students to be taken in the last semester of study. Theology, ministry, music, and worship courses are synthesized, with concentration on writing a philosophy of church music, writing a résumé, conducting interviews of worship leaders, and preparing a worship video project. Prerequisite: 44992.

**41090 Congregational Song in World Cultures 2 hours**

A cross-cultural survey of Christian congregational worship songs and hymns (texts and music) in the context of a world music overview of characteristic indigenous musics from the major musical traditions of the world.

**41095 Ethnodoxology in Christian Ministry 3 hours**

A foundational course introducing theoretical and practical tools for church planters and worship facilitators to serve more effectively in cross-cultural worship ministry, whether overseas or in multi-ethnic North American churches. Covers missiological framework for music and arts in multicultural and cross-cultural church contexts, field research and interviewing, analysis of song lyrics, models for research and practice, and a body of worship music from diverse world music traditions. Congregational Song in World Cultures (41090) recommended but not required. Music reading skills not required.

**50004 Musicianship IV 3 hours**

This course is a continuation of Musicianship III, incorporating all skills developed in preceding musicianship courses, and proceeding through advanced chromatic harmony and foreign modulations, more elaborate musical forms, with continued development of contrapuntal skills. Some exposure to 20th century melody, rhythm, and harmony, including serial techniques. Prerequisite: 50003 Musicianship III.

**50220 Orchestration 2 hours**

Function and use of the major instruments. Basic transposition and instrumentation. Offered in fall semesters only.

**50310 Music History and Literature through the Baroque 3 hours**

Music development and literature from pre-Christian times through Baroque period. Offered in fall semesters only.

**50320 Music History and Literature after the Baroque 3 hours**

Music development and literature after the Baroque to the present. Offered in spring semesters only.

**50355 Introduction to Conducting 2 hours**

An introduction to basic conducting patterns and skills with an emphasis on directing congregational singing. Appropriate for students with no formal musical training. School of Church Ministries students who are required to take 52600 Graduate Conducting will not receive graduate credit for this course.

**50740 Southern Seminary Chorale 1 hour**

A chorale group providing worship leadership for seminary chapel and other occasions. No course fee.

**50770 Doxology Vocal Ensemble 1 hour**

A vocal ensemble performing a wide range of traditional choral and contemporary music. Students will receive a partial tuition waiver for participation in this group. This group will travel two times during the year (each academic break) as a recruiting team for the school and sing at other events throughout the semester. No course fee.

**50985 Southern Seminary Worship Band 1 hour**

An ensemble consisting of praise band instrumentalists and two or three vocalists providing worship leadership for seminary chapel and other occasions. No course fee.

<b>50985</b>	<b>Chapel Orchestra</b> The instrumental ensemble that provides service music for Tuesday chapel. One-hour rehearsal and weekly chapel. No course fee.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57450</b>	<b>Applied Concentration for Worship Leadership: Piano</b> 45-minute private lessons for students in Graduate Worship degree programs.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>51660</b>	<b>Instrumental Transcription and Arranging</b> Writing for homogeneous instrumental ensembles—brass, string, and woodwind—according to the “4+” format. Pieces are recorded and reviewed.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Piano</b> Nine hours of private instruction.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>51700</b>	<b>Private Instruction in Composition</b> For composition majors. 45-minute private lesson.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58100</b>	<b>Private Study: Woodwind</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>52600</b>	<b>Graduate Conducting</b> Assuming a basic command of manual technique, emphasis here is given to elements of internalization, musical judgment, and group dynamics.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58110</b>	<b>Private Study: Brass</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>52700</b>	<b>Private Instruction in Conducting</b> For conducting majors. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58120</b>	<b>Private Study: String</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55100</b>	<b>Private Study: Voice</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58130</b>	<b>Private Study: Percussion</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55120</b>	<b>M.C.M. Concentration: Voice</b> Vocal technique and literature. 45-minute private lesson.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58170</b>	<b>M.C.M. Concentration: String</b> 45-minute private lesson.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>55450</b>	<b>Applied Concentration for Worship Leadership: Voice</b> 45-minute private lessons for students in Graduate Worship degree programs.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58450</b>	<b>Applied Concentration for Worship Leadership: Instrumental</b> 45-minute private instrumental lesson (on guitar or an orchestra instrument) for students in Graduate Worship degree programs.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>55900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Voice</b> Nine hours of private instruction.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58920</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: String</b> Nine hours of private instruction.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56100</b>	<b>Private Study: Organ</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>LEADERSHIP AND DISCIPLESHIP</b>		
<b>56120</b>	<b>M.C.M. Concentration: Organ</b> Advanced techniques. 45-minute private lesson.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>40080</b>	<b>Christian Leadership</b> A study of the nature of Christian leadership in the context of the local church ministry. The church as an organism and an organization is examined. The nature and purpose of the church is analyzed. Essential character qualities and leadership competencies are developed. Special attention is given to the skills necessary to guiding the local church through various elements of change and obstacles toward biblical effectiveness.	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>56900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Organ</b> Seven hours of private instruction.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>42210</b>	<b>Shared Leadership in the Local Church</b> An analysis of servant leader roles and ministry team dynamics in a multiple-staff ministry in the local church.	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>57100</b>	<b>Private Study: Piano</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>42410</b>	<b>Dynamics of Organizational Leadership</b> A study of the principles and practices for effectively managing the business affairs of a church. Financial management, budgeting, office supervision, personnel	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>57120</b>	<b>M.C.M. Concentration: Piano</b> Advanced techniques. 45-minute private lesson.	<b>2 hours</b>			

administration, building construction and maintenance, food service, and related areas are explored.

**42450 Leading Change in the Local Church 3 hours**

This course provides an analysis of the leadership role of the ministry in managing change and conflict, within the context of the local church. Principles for understanding and assessing organizational culture, leading planned change and navigating interpersonal conflict are explored.

**42490 Cooperative Program 2 hours**

A study of the history, character, and purpose of the Cooperative Program. We will reflect on such matters as the basis and structure of cooperation, the most effective means to accomplish the Great Commission, and the central role of the Cooperative Program in Southern Baptist missionary efforts.

**42710 The Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting 3 hours**

A study of the Southern Baptist Convention and its decision-making processes through participation in the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students will attend the pre-convention sessions as well as sessions of the convention, and discussion and evaluation sessions both during the convention and in regularly scheduled class discussions.

**44790 Integrative Seminar I: Leadership 6 hours**

An intensive supervised ministry experience focused on the development of leadership competencies and consisting of the following: ministry service in a pre-approved setting, involvement in a formal church-based internship/ministerial training program, and appropriate academic requirements which will enhance the student's understanding of ministerial leadership. Pre-approval required.

**45100 Issues and Trends in Christian Education and Leadership 3 hours**

An analysis of contemporary issues in Christian education and ministry leadership, and an evaluation of proposed ministry responses.

**45150 Models of Christian Discipleship 3 hours**

Beginning with biblical and theological foundations, this course addresses the essence and ministry of Christian discipleship, primarily oriented in local church contexts. Diagnostic means for evaluating discipleship models and practices are developed in order to identify reproducible strategies for strengthening the design

and implementation of discipleship ministries.

**45200 Research and Statistics 3 hours**

A study intended to acquaint the student with evaluation and measurement in education with the application of research method to educational research. Includes examination of statistical methods, data analysis, and student assessment.

**45201-45204 Advanced Research in Leadership and Discipleship 1-4 hours**

An intensive self-directed analysis of a topic in Christian education or ministry leadership. Pre-approval required.

**45250 Theological Anthropology for Christian Ministry 3 hours**

Beginning with doctrinal and philosophical foundations, this course engages biblical paradigms for human person-hood, spiritual formation, redemptive development, and biblical community. Practical implications and applications for effective leadership in local church ministry contexts are considered throughout, along with strategies for engendering authentic diversity and reconciliation.

**45260 Discipleship and Family Ministry 3 hours**

An exploration of ways the church can minister to the modern family in all its forms: the single person, the couple with no children, and parents of children in various stages of development. Attention is given to the needs of each form of family and how the church can help meet those needs through education, program design, and other ministries.

**45400 Christian Teaching 3 hours**

This course facilitates the active development of practical competencies in the design and implementation of Christian teaching in local church ministry contexts. Students develop and present various components of instructional design and execution, and are evaluated by informed observers and the instructor with attention given to biblical fidelity, transformational aims, appropriate teaching method, and lesson delivery.

**45450 Christian Teaching Practicum 3 hours**

This course is designed to give students a laboratory experience with coaching in the art and skill of communicating the Bible in a classroom teaching style with the purpose of facilitating nurture.

<b>45800</b>	<b>Discipling Children</b> A study of the spiritual development of children from birth through 11 years of age. The relationship of moral and spiritual development to curricular materials of church organizations is examined.	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>80300</b>	<b>Christian Scripture and the Practice of Ministry</b> An examination of contemporary approaches to biblical interpretation with a focus upon their use in the practice of ministry.	<b>4 hours</b>
<b>46000</b>	<b>Discipling Youth</b> Beginning with biblical and theological foundations, this course addresses the nature and ministry of Christian discipleship among youth and young adults, primarily oriented in local church contexts. Diagnostic means for evaluating ministry models and practices are developed in order to identify effective strategies for strengthening the design and implementation of youth ministry.	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>80311</b>	<b>Theological, Historical and Practical Issues in Expository Preaching</b> An examination of the theology, history, and practice of expository preaching. Attention will be given to the biblical/theological basis for expository preaching, the historical developments of expository preaching, and hermeneutical issues related to the art of expository preaching. The essential and relevant nature of expository preaching for the contemporary church will be emphasized.	<b>4 hours</b>
<b>46020</b>	<b>Current Trends in Youth Ministry</b> This course is an active exploration into the cultural trends impacting the adolescents population and both the current and proposed church ministry response to those trends. Theological, sociological, and methodological research related to the future of youth work will be engaged with emphasis given to a biblical/theological critique of proposed ministry methods.	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>80312</b>	<b>Expository Preaching and the Old Testament</b> An introduction to the interpretation of the Old Testament with the view to discovering, translating, and communicating in sermonic form the author's intended messages. Following a general introduction to the interpretation of the Old Testament, attention will be devoted to appropriate hermeneutical strategies to be applied to different genres of biblical literature and demonstrating the relevance of the Old Testament message for the church and the world today.	<b>4 hours</b>
<b>46325</b>	<b>Discipling Adults</b> An overview of adult strategies currently in use within church-based ministries. Students will learn how to apply both traditional and purpose-driven ministry designs to attract, disciple, and train adults for leadership in the church. Emphasis will be given to selecting and utilizing innovative resources with adults.	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>80313</b>	<b>Expository Preaching and the New Testament</b> A study of the New Testament background for preaching with the view to discovering, translating, and communicating in sermonic form the author's intended messages. Emphasis will be placed on selection of a text and steps involved in sound exegesis.	<b>4 hours</b>

## Doctoral Studies (80000-97060)

### PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL STUDIES

<b>80230</b>	<b>Old Testament Theology</b> An examination of the interpretive perspective of the biblical authors in the Old Testament. A particular focus will be placed upon the big story they presuppose and the imagery, symbolism, and patterns they use to summarize and further interpret that story.	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>80314</b>	<b>Methods and Models of Expository Preaching</b> This seminar will feature the story of the art of expository preaching through the examination of major homiletical methods: The deductive or propositional method and the inductive or narrative and sermonic plot method. Each method will be investigated based on the movement and structure of the biblical text. Preachers modeling these homiletical methods in their sermons will be evaluated through videotapes and telephone dialogue conferences. Professors who are teaching in the four seminars will preach expository sermons during daily required chapel services.	<b>4 hours</b>
<b>80232</b>	<b>Use of the Old Testament in the Old Testament</b> An examination of the interpretive perspective of the Old Testament authors as shown by the way later Old Testament authors engage earlier Old Testament Scripture.	<b>3 hours</b>			

<b>80371</b>	<b>Contemporary Issues in Public Policy</b> <b>4 hours</b> An examination of selected issues in contemporary public theology. This course will focus broadly on religious liberty and its application to several arenas of public policy. It will analyze the biblical, doctrinal, historical, and practical aspects of applying Christian theology and ethics in the public square.	<b>80472</b>	<b>Ecclesiology in the Local Church</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of issues concerning the doctrine of the church as they relate to the preaching, teaching, and discipleship ministries of a local congregation.
<b>80400</b>	<b>Christian Heritage and the Practice of Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> An interdisciplinary approach to the practice of Christian ministry with emphasis on the correlation of the historical, philosophical, theological, and ethical disciplines in the context of their contributions to the functioning of the minister.	<b>80473</b>	<b>Historical Theology in the Local Church</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of issues concerning historical theology and the practice of utilizing historical theology in the teaching and discipleship ministries of the local church.
<b>80411</b>	<b>Black Church Historical/Theological Emphasis</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of historical, philosophical, and theological aspects relative to the Black Church in the areas of black theology, worship, biblical preaching, social justice, and ethical dimensions of ministry.	<b>80474</b>	<b>Practical Theology in the Local Church</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of issues concerning practical theology as they relate to the preaching, teaching, and discipleship ministries of a local church.
<b>80412</b>	<b>Black Church Leadership and Administration</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of principles of effective leadership, church administration, church staff relations, and pastoral leadership models with emphasis and focus on the Black Church.	<b>80551</b>	<b>Introduction to Biblical Counseling</b> <b>4 hours</b> A general introduction to basic concepts and distinctive features of biblical counseling, its theological basis, and an evaluation of secular and integration counseling models.
<b>80413</b>	<b>Black Church Ministry with the Community</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of various aspects of a congregation-program, process, context, and identity with specific focus on Black Church ministry with the community. Understanding the community, networking with denominational and community entities, economic development and empowerment, and grant writing will be examined.	<b>80552</b>	<b>Methodology of Biblical Counseling</b> <b>4 hours</b> This course seeks to outline the basic components of the nouthetic counseling process so that the counselor will know the foundational framework for biblical confrontation.
<b>80414</b>	<b>Ministry Transitions for the Black Church of the 21st Century</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of transitions in preaching, worship and ministry impacting the transformational roles of black church leadership in the 21st century.	<b>80553</b>	<b>Problems and Procedures of Biblical Counseling</b> <b>4 hours</b> This course is designed to apply the biblical principles taught in the Methodology of Biblical Counseling course to a range of specific counseling problems. This course will include student participation in counseling as counselors, counselees, and observers.
<b>80471</b>	<b>Biblical and Systematic Theology in the Local Church</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of issues concerning biblical and systematic theology as they relate to the preaching, teaching, and discipleship ministries of a local church.	<b>80554</b>	<b>Marriage and Family Counseling</b> <b>4 hours</b> A biblical overview of the unique challenges faced in marriage and family counseling focused upon accurately and appropriately instructing families in these situations. Careful attention will be given to genuine heart change and the counseling resources available in this area.
		<b>80600</b>	<b>Project Methodology</b> <b>1 hour</b> An analysis of various types of research appropriate to the interests of Christian ministry, with attention to areas, resources, procedures, and requirements for Ministry Research Projects.



<b>80610</b>	<b>Introduction to Research and Writing</b> <b>1 hour</b> This seminar introduces professional doctoral students to the standards of doctoral research and writing. Particular emphasis is placed on the standards pertaining to seminar papers, project proposals, and research projects. Stress is also placed on utilizing the necessary library resources for doctoral work.		be expected. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate their ministry context and expectations against biblical and contemporary leadership principles.
<b>80611</b>	<b>Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of current biblical and theological issues in missions with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of missions. Practical implementation and evaluation of missions and church growth methodologies in light of their theological foundations will be required.	<b>80807</b>	<b>Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration</b> <b>4 hours</b> An analysis of current approaches to effective church administration in relationship to leadership and management theory.
<b>80612</b>	<b>Intercultural Leadership</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of the principles of Christian leadership with specific attention to their application to missions contexts. Attention also will be given to strategies for leadership development.	<b>80808</b>	<b>Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of practical principles for working together in team ministry to develop, strengthen and maintain effective ministry teams in the church.
<b>80613</b>	<b>Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of the historical development of missions strategy with special attention given to contemporary strategies. Study will be guided in developing a strategy for evangelizing their target area.	<b>80809</b>	<b>Leadership in Volunteer Ministries</b> <b>4 hours</b> An investigation of the biblical foundations of volunteer ministry as well as current theories and trends used in volunteer organizations and contemporary churches.
<b>80615</b>	<b>Current Issues in Global Missions</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of current issues in missiology and missions practice with an emphasis on application in the student's ministry context.	<b>80821</b>	<b>Christian Formation of Children and Adolescents</b> <b>4 hours</b> Explores the Christian formation and discipleship of children and adolescents, focusing on the role of the family and on the relationship of Christian formation to theories of cognitive, moral, and spiritual development.
<b>80700</b>	<b>Ministry Research Project - Doctor of Ministry</b>	<b>80822</b>	<b>Issues in Student and Family Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> This course is an active exploration into the cultural trends impacting the adolescent population and their families with an examination of both the current and proposed church ministry response to those trends. Theological, sociological, and methodological research related to the future of student and family ministry will be engaged with emphasis given to a biblical/theological critique of proposed ministry methods.
<b>80710</b>	<b>Contextualized Writing Seminar</b> <b>2 hours</b> This seminar will aid the student in the development of their professional doctoral ministry project or thesis. The student will analyze their current ministry context to determine the focus of their project or thesis and then will write significant portions in consultation with their supervisor.	<b>80823</b>	<b>Models of Student and Family Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> An in-depth theological and philosophical analysis of the history, methodology, and relative strengths and weaknesses of primary models of student and family ministry. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate their ministry context and personal leadership competencies in light of the concepts, principles, and guidelines discussed during the seminar.
<b>80720</b>	<b>Research Thesis</b>	<b>80841</b>	<b>Theology and History of Christian Worship</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of biblical and theological themes related to the worship of the one true and living God as seen in both Old and New Testaments. Emphasis will be given to developments of these aspects of worship across
<b>80803</b>	<b>Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership</b> <b>4 hours</b> A contextual study of both Old Testament and New Testament leadership styles. Comparison with contemporary leadership theory and philosophy will		

the testaments, with a goal of understanding better the nature of worship for Christian believers. A portion of the course will focus on developing a historical perspective on practices of Christian worship.

**80842 Planning and Leading  
Christian Worship 4 hours**

A study of the structure and elements of corporate worship with an emphasis on planning Christ-centered, biblically rich worship services. Special consideration will be given to current issues in worship planning.

**80843 Arts, Culture, and Trends in  
Christian Worship 4 hours**

A study of current trends related to worship practices and the impact of culture, media, and the arts. Specific focus is given to transitional trends in worship and the contextualization of various worship practices in a wide variety of evangelical settings.

**80844 Leadership Dynamics in  
Worship Ministry 4 hours**

A study of key leadership principles for the worship pastor; this course focuses on essential personal and corporate leadership qualities and competencies necessary for effective ministry leadership. Particular attention will be given to personal integrity and holiness, conflict resolution, communicating vision, developing team-based ministry, leading volunteers, navigating change, and relational connections with the pastoral team.

**80853 Ministry Research Project - Doctor of  
Educational Ministry 6 hours**

A written presentation of a project combining professional knowledge, documented research, and ministry application. The project must have direct relevance to Christian leadership in a particular ministry setting. An oral defense of the project before appropriate faculty and appropriate group members is required.

**80870 Life and Doctrine of the Leader 4 hours**

An in-depth analysis of biblical, theological, and contemporary understandings and practices of Christian leadership. Particular emphasis will be given to the personal life, philosophy, and doctrine of the leader.

**80871 The Leader's Voice 4 hours**

An in-depth analysis of contemporary communication for those in leadership roles. Emphasis will be given to

understanding communication and leadership skills in biblical and theological perspective. Attention will be given to critically analyzing contemporary models of communication including preaching, writing, digital and print media. Particular emphasis will be given to seminar participants' evaluation of their own leadership characteristics, communication style, and relational tendencies.

**80872 The Leader as an Innovator 4 hours**

An in-depth analysis of a Christian perspective on creativity in leadership, while also utilizing contemporary theory and practices regarding the creative method. Particular emphasis will be given to biblical texts and theological principles that regard the creative nature of God and those created in his image. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate and enhance their own creative capacity as leaders while maintaining robust commitment to Christian orthodoxy.

**80873 Effective Administration in Leadership 4 hours**

This course provides an in-depth analysis on Christian perspectives regarding administration in leadership, utilizing contemporary theory and practices regarding how ideas move toward action. Particular emphasis will be given to biblical texts and theological principles with regard to the successful realization of ideas. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate and enhance their own effectiveness as leaders while maintaining robust commitment to Christian orthodoxy.

**80911 Intro to Biblical Spirituality 4 hours**

This seminar introduces the student to the nature, theology, purpose, and practice of biblical spirituality. The emphasis in this seminar is on the individual aspects of biblical spirituality and to personal spiritual disciplines. Some attention is given to understanding contemporary issues in spirituality and to helping the student develop a basis for evaluating popular trends and practices in spirituality.

**80912 Christian Classics 4 hours**

Every pastor has heard of the great classics from our Christian heritage—such books as Augustine's *Confessions*, Calvin's *Golden Booklet of the Christian Life*, Rutherford's *Letters*, Bonar's *Life of McChesney*—but how many of us have read even a few of them? This D.Min. course explores some of the Christian classics from a number of eras of the Church's history (Patristic, Reformation & Puritan, 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century Evangelicalism). It seeks to help the student

know how to interpret these texts and develop life-long strategies for reading them and profiting from their spirituality.

**80913 Biblical Spirituality in the Local Church 4 hours**

This seminar develops the student's understanding of biblical spirituality as experienced and expressed in and through the context of the local church. The emphasis of the seminar will be upon the practical implementation of the interpersonal and congregational aspects of biblical spirituality.

**80914 Spiritual Awakenings and Revivals 4 hours**

A survey of the history and theology of spiritual awakenings and revival in the western world since the Reformation. Particular attention is paid to the Puritan understanding and experience of revival, and the First and Second Great Awakenings. More recent reflections upon the nature of genuine revival by authors like Richard Lovelace and Iain H. Murray will also be considered.

**80980 D.Min. Student: Registration Only**  
"Holding" course for Doctor of Ministry students who are officially on "interrupted" or "continuing enrollment" status.

**81120 Theological German 0 hours**

A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological German. Fee required.

**81140 Theological Latin 0 hours**

A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological Latin. Fee required.

**81150 Theological Spanish 0 hours**

A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological Spanish. Fee required.

**81170 Empirical Research and Computer Applications I—Quantitative Research Methods 0 hours**

A non-credit course designed to give the student a working knowledge of the empirical research process and methods in doing quantitative research. Students will create research designs, gather and analyze data using statistical computer software, and relate results to an appropriate theoretical base.

**81180 Empirical Research and Computer Applications II—Qualitative Research Methods 0 hours**

A non-credit course designed to continue the study of available computer resources to aid the counseling clinician in the development of empirical research design. Students will become competent in the use of the latest computer programs for the development of qualitative research.

## Research Doctoral Studies

### GENERAL STUDIES

**81020 Graduate Research Seminar 2 hours**  
A survey of library resources and techniques for the preparation of dissertations and examination of research writing.

**81050 Master of Theology Thesis Research 4 hours**  
Supervised research on a thesis topic, preparation of a thesis prospectus, and submission to a student's Committee of Instruction.

**81060 Master of Theology Thesis Writing 4 hours**  
Final research and writing of a thesis in accordance with an approved prospectus, under the supervision of a student's major professor. Satisfactory acceptance of the thesis by a student's Committee of Instruction is required for a passing grade. Approval of the prospectus is prerequisite for this course.

**81100 Theological French 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a

**81200 Teaching Principles and Methods 4 hours**  
A seminar designed to introduce the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching. Consideration will be given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology, the values of various media, and teaching in the local church as well as in educational institutions.

**81250 Teaching Principles in Higher Education Contexts 4 hours**  
A seminar designed to introduce the student to the following: the philosophy, organization, expectations, and skills and resources necessary for effective teaching in institutions of higher education. Consideration will be given to the teaching environment, the learning process, and instructional methodology.

**81260 Foundations for Theological Studies 2 hours**  
This course provides an orientation to doctoral level study as conducted in a theological and confessional

environment. The purpose is to address in a dialogical way key issues such as the relationship of faith and scholarship, the life of the mind and spirituality (including intellectual virtue), worldview and its effects on our scholarship, and what it means to know in light of our confession of faith.

**81300 Higher Education 2 hours**

This seminar has the purpose of acquainting students with the philosophy, organization, and structure of institutions of higher education at the level of colleges, universities, and seminaries, both in the United States and in the other countries.

**81500 Guided Mentorship 1 hour**

A directed analysis of precedent literature in the specific field of the student and an opportunity to teach and be evaluated.

## OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

**82000 Old Testament Studies Colloquium 2 hours**

**82100 Historiography and the Patriarchal Period 4 hours**

The Middle Bronze Age and its cultural remains. Attention will be given to the socio-cultural reconstruction and its relevance to an understanding of the Patriarchal Narratives. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220, and 20400 or the equivalent.

**82120 Historiography and the Conquest/Settlement Period 4 hours**

The transition from Late Bronze to Early Iron Age in Palestine. Using a systematic study of cultural remains and socio-cultural reconstruction, this seminar will focus on issues concerning the Hebrew's entry into Palestine, their institutions, and their relations with Canaanites, Philistines, and other peoples. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220, and 20400 or the equivalent.

**82140 Historiography and the Monarchy 4 hours**

The period of the monarchy from an archaeological perspective. Included will be a study of such cultural features as architecture, defense systems and weapons, water systems, tools and utensils, and inscriptional materials. This seminar will also provide a socio-cultural reconstruction of the time period. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220, and 20400 or the equivalent.

**82220 The History of Israel's Religion 4 hours**

The study of Israelite religion with particular attention to the fluctuations and developments of Israelite faith occasioned by major historical events. The study includes the history of selected Israelite shrines, the theological emphases of those shrines, and the influence of the cult upon the formation of the Old Testament traditions. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220, and 20400 or the equivalent.

**82335 Septuagint Seminar 4 hours**

An introduction to the critical study of the Septuagint, with an assessment of its variant manuscript readings in relation to known Hebrew manuscripts. Special attention will be given to the characteristics of Hellenistic Greek represented by the Septuagint (phonology, morphology, and syntax).

**82340 Biblical Aramaic 4 hours**

An introduction to Biblical Aramaic with selections from the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and from the Aramaic documents of Qumran.

**82345 Seminar in Targumic Aramaic 4 hours**

Readings in the Aramaic Targums with an emphasis on the phonology, morphology, and syntax of selected texts. The historical, text-critical, and interpretational value of the Targums will be discussed.

**82350 Exegetical Studies in Prophetic Books 4 hours**

The purpose of the seminar is to develop linguistic skills for the purpose of exegesis. The seminar will consist of readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textual criticism, the masoretic tradition, and exegesis.

**82390 Seminar in Historical Hebrew Grammar 4 hours**

An introduction to the prehistory of Hebrew as well as to diachronic development within biblical Hebrew using the tools of comparative and historical linguistics. The focus is not only on phonology and morphology, but also on the system of verbal stems and so called "tenses." The linguistic context in which the biblical language developed is surveyed, as are the extra-biblical materials from which information on the development can be derived. Special attention will be given to the differences between Classical Biblical Hebrew (prose of Genesis-Kings), Late Biblical Hebrew (Chronicles), and Post-Biblical Hebrew (Ben Sira/Dead Sea Scrolls) in phonology, morphology, and syntax.

<b>82400</b>	<b>Hebrew Inscriptions</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	A study of the history of the early development of the Hebrew language, with special attention to grammar and orthography. There will be a study of inscriptions from various stages within the development of Hebrew writing.	
<b>82410</b>	<b>Hebrew Prose</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	Reading in Hebrew Prose from biblical (and some non-biblical) poetry. Hebrew phonology, morphology, and syntax will be emphasized along with exegetical and text-critical issues.	
<b>82420</b>	<b>Hebrew Poetry</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	Reading in Hebrew Poetry from biblical (and some non-biblical) prose. Hebrew phonology, morphology, and syntax will be emphasized along with exegetical and text-critical issues	
<b>82470</b>	<b>Syriac Language and Literature</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	This seminar seeks to equip students to read and study biblical and Christian source texts in Syriac.	
<b>82500</b>	<b>The Literature of the Pentateuch</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	A study of the critical methodologies used in the literary analysis of the Pentateuch. Attention is given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism and to current developments in this area. The critical methods will be applied to the interpretation of selected passages.	
<b>82510</b>	<b>The Historiographic Literature of the Old Testament</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	A study of the nature and aims of the historiographic writings of the Old Testament, interpreted within the ancient Near Eastern cultural contexts from which they were produced. Special attention will be paid to the Hebrew authors' philosophy (theology) of history and the literary strategies employed to achieve their rhetorical goals.	
<b>82520</b>	<b>The Prophetic Literature</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation. Attention is given to the origin and history of prophetism as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. A careful exegesis of a section or sections of the prophetic literature will be made.	
<b>82540</b>	<b>The Literature of the Poets and Wisdom Writings</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	A study of the Psalms and Hebrew poetry and/or the Wisdom Literature. Special attention will be paid to	

the nature of Hebrew poetry and the forms of poetic literature.

<b>82600</b>	<b>Modern Hebrew I</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	This course introduces the Hebrew alphabet, vowels, morphology, and essential Hebrew grammar. Additionally, the students will build a modest vocabulary and basic familiarity with translation of educational materials as preparation for engagement in conversational Hebrew and academic reading. The course will utilize an array of pedagogical techniques, encouraging the students utilize Hebrew in their engagement with the scriptures and critical engagement with Modern Israeli scholarship.	
<b>82601</b>	<b>Modern Hebrew II</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	This course is continuation of Modern Hebrew 1. In this course, the students will progress in their understanding of Modern Hebrew morphology (including derivative verbal stems), Hebrew grammar, increase their vocabulary, better their speaking and listening skills, and improve in the ability to translate basic compositions (e.g., New Testament narratives). Research-oriented students will read and translate Modern Israel scholarship.	

## NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

<b>83000</b>	<b>New Testament Studies Colloquium</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>83210</b>	<b>Seminar in Intertestamental Language and Literature: Jewish Historians</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	An introduction to the Greek historiographic literature of Second Temple Judaism reading such texts as 1 and 2 Maccabees or Josephus. Constant attention will be paid to the characteristics of Hellenistic Greek represented by these texts (phonology, morphology, and syntax).	
<b>83220</b>	<b>The New Testament and Early Judaism</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	The rise and development of Judaism. Study of Jewish literature with emphasis on the movements, institutions, practices, teachings, and cultural distinctives pertinent to the interpretation of the New Testament.	
<b>83240</b>	<b>Hellenistic Judaism and the New Testament</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
	The character of Diaspora Judaism in relation to Palestinian Judaism and to its Hellenistic environment. Introduction to Hellenistic-Jewish literature with intensive consideration of the Diaspora for the development of Christianity.	

<b>83270</b>	<b>The Historical Jesus</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of the Third Quest for the historical Jesus, examining the positions of leading scholars and issues associated with the Third Quest.	<b>83540</b>	<b>The Pauline Literature</b> <b>4 hours</b> Introduction to the Pauline Corpus, exegesis of the earlier Epistles, Prison Epistles, and Pastoral Epistles, with attention to critical and theological problems. The historical ministry of Paul.
<b>83300</b>	<b>Koine Greek: Readings and Current Issues</b> <b>4 hours</b> The history of New Testament language with an introduction to comparative philology. Vernacular Greek of the Hellenistic period with special reference to the Septuagint and papyri. Evaluation and use of lexica, grammars, concordances, and other research tools. A critique of leading approaches to the study of New Testament language. The problem of theological lexicography and grammar.	<b>83560</b>	<b>The Non-Pauline Literature</b> <b>4 hours</b> Introduction and exegesis of Acts, Hebrews, the General Epistles, the Johannine Epistles, and the Apocalypse. The development of pre-Pauline Christianity.
<b>83320</b>	<b>New Testament Language: The Synoptic Gospels and Acts</b> <b>4 hours</b> Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.	<b>83570</b>	<b>Resurrection of Jesus Christ</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of The Resurrection of Jesus Christ, examining the concept of life after death in ancient paganism, the Old Testament, second temple Judaism, along with a thorough examination of the resurrection passages in the canonical gospels and contemporary challenges to the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.
<b>HISTORICAL STUDIES</b>			
<b>83340</b>	<b>New Testament Language: The Pauline and General Epistles</b> <b>4 hours</b> Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.	<b>83605</b>	<b>Early Christian Spirituality</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of three major traditions of Christian spirituality in the period between the Apostolic Fathers (2 <sup>nd</sup> century A.D.) and the end of the Celtic Church (8 <sup>th</sup> century A.D.).
<b>83360</b>	<b>New Testament Language: The Johannine Literature</b> <b>4 hours</b> Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.	<b>83610</b>	<b>Patristic Greek</b> <b>4 hours</b> An advanced course in Greek grammar and reading designed to enable the student to read Patristic Greek with confidence and competence.
<b>83505</b>	<b>Gospel of Mark</b> <b>4 hours</b> Exegesis of the Gospel of Mark with attention to critical methods, the ministry of Jesus, Markan distinctives, and new directions in Gospel studies.	<b>83615</b>	<b>Latin I</b> <b>4 hours</b> An intermediate course in Latin grammar and reading designed to enable the student to read Patristic Latin with confidence and competence. A wide variety of examples of Latin from the second century to the sixth century will be employed to this end.
<b>83530</b>	<b>The Fourth Gospel</b> <b>4 hours</b> Exegesis of the Gospel of John with attention to its composition history, its relationship to the Johannine community and the Johannine epistles and apocalypse, and its theological concerns in the light of classical and contemporary contributions to Johannine research.	<b>83616</b>	<b>Latin II</b> <b>4 hours</b> This second course in theological Latin is designed to provide the student with a developing knowledge of Latin grammar as it was used during the patristic and mediæval eras. The course will provide a foundation for reading with confidence portions from the Latin New Testament, various Latin Patristic and Medieval authors, and Reformation/post-Reformation figures.
<b>83535</b>	<b>History of Interpretation of the Gospels</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of the history of how interpreters over the centuries have understood, analyzed, and applied the Gospels. The scope of the survey runs from the Apostolic Fathers up to the modern period, with a focus on primary texts and hermeneutical questions.	<b>83617</b>	<b>Latin III</b> <b>4 hours</b> This seminar is designed to equip the student with a thorough knowledge of the advanced Latin grammar,



	syntax, and vocabulary which are characteristic of the best classical and Christian authors.	84200	<b>Martin Luther</b> 4 hours	A study of the life and thought of Martin Luther with attention to the continuing influence of his thought.
83618	<b>Latin IV</b> 4 hours This seminar is an introduction to advanced Latin readings in authors of seminal importance for the Latin literary tradition and the history of the Church.	84210	<b>The Reformation in England</b> 4 hours	A study of the Reformation in England from Henry VIII to the Glorious Revolution.
83625	<b>A Study of Christian Theology, Apologetics, and Spirituality in the Second and Third Centuries</b> 4 hours This course will offer a study of Christian theology, apologetics, and spirituality in the second and third centuries, with particular reference to Ignatius of Antioch, <i>The Odes of Solomon</i> , <i>The Letter to Diognetus</i> , Irenaeus of Lyons, Perpetua, Tertullian, Origen, and Cyprian.	84225	<b>Christianity in Post-Reformation England</b> 4 hours	A study of English Christianity in the post-Reformation period with special attention to the emergence of the Puritan movement.
84000	<b>Historical Studies Colloquium</b> 2 hours	84240	<b>John Calvin</b> 4 hours	A study of the life and thought of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought.
84120	<b>The Bible in the Early Church</b> 4 hours A study of the use of the Old and New Testament in the early Church to about A.D. 451.	84251	<b>Christianity in Modern Britain</b> 4 hours	A study of the history of Christianity in Great Britain from the 18th century to the present with special attention to the rise and influence of evangelicalism and Anglo-Catholicism.
84125	<b>The Cappadocian Achievement</b> 4 hours A detailed study of certain aspects of the theology of the Cappadocian Fathers—namely Basil of Caesarea, Gregory of Nazianzus, Gregory of Nyssa, and Amphilochius of Iconium—arguably among the most influential theologians of the Greek-speaking Ancient Church.	84255	<b>English Baptists in the 17th and 18th Centuries</b> 4 hours	This course focuses on the theology, conflicts and prominent persons of English Baptists from ca. 1600–1815 in the context of English Dissent.
84130	<b>The Bible in the Reformation</b> 4 hours This seminar is a study of the interpretation of Old and New Testaments in the Reformation period with special reverence to the approaches of Luther and Calvin. Significant attention will be given to the patristic, medieval, and Renaissance background of the Reformers' work.	84261	<b>American Religious History to 1860</b> 4 hours	A study of significant movements, ideas, persons, and institutions in American religion to 1860, with attention to cultural context and historiographical methods.
84160	<b>Life, Writings, and Theology of Augustine</b> 4 hours An intensive study of Augustine of Hippo with special reference to the controversies out of which Augustine's thought developed.	84265	<b>Puritanism</b> 4 hours	A study of character and development of the Puritan movement in England and the American colonies, with careful attention to the cultural, social, and political context of Puritan theology and ecclesiology.
84195	<b>History of Doctrinal Anthropology: Pre-Reformation</b> 4 hours This course focuses on the Christian doctrine of human nature from the thinkers prior to Augustine through the late nominalists. Broadly, the study involves the nature of the soul and the image of God in humanity. More precisely it concentrates on developing views of the will.	84380	<b>Baptist Identity: A Comparative Study of Baptist Doctrines</b> 4 hours	A study examining various notions of Baptist identity by comparing how Baptists in different historical and cultural contexts have understood and lived out "Baptist distinctives."
		84390,	<b>Reading Seminar:</b>	
		84395	<b>History of the Baptists I and II</b> 2 hours	Each guided reading of primary and secondary sources in Baptist history designed to provide a comprehensive

background for other seminars in Baptist History.

- 84420**      **Controversies and Schisms in American Church History**      **4 hours**  
A study of selected controversies and schisms in American Christianity from the Colonial period to the present.

## THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

- 84500**      **Theological Studies Colloquium**      **2 hours**

- 84600**      **Approaches to Old Testament Theology**      **4 hours**  
The seminar will be concerned with methodological and hermeneutical issues related to Old Testament theology. The history and development of Old Testament theology will also receive attention.

- 84610**      **The Theology of Deuteronomy**      **4 hours**  
An investigation into the theology of Deuteronomy within the broader context of the Pentateuch, examining both the distinctive theological emphases of the book and the significance of Deuteronomistic theology for the rest of the Old Testament and the Scriptures as a whole.

- 84630**      **The Theology of the Prophets**      **4 hours**  
A critical application of the methods of biblical theology to individual prophetic books and to the prophetic corpus as a whole. Attention will be given to methods of interpretation and the development of a theological synthesis for the preaching and teaching of Scripture.

- 84700**      **Approaches to New Testament Theology**      **4 hours**  
A study of the rise and development of the discipline of New Testament theology.

- 84710**      **Major Issues in New Testament Theology**      **4 hours**  
A study of the major issues affecting the field of New Testament theology, with special attention to Gospel research, the impact of redactional and canonical emphases, structuralism, and Luke-Acts monographs.

- 84760**      **Theology of Paul**      **4 hours**  
A study of Paul's doctrine of God, humanity, Christology, Holy Spirit, church ethics, and eschatology from his epistles. There will be provision for concentration on a particular area, e.g., Pauline anthropology, Paul's doctrine of the church.

- 84790**      **Hermeneutics and the New Testament**      **4 hours**  
A study of the role of hermeneutics, the nature of meaning, the divine-human authorship of the New Testament, the work of the Holy Spirit in interpretation, the bearing of context and philosophical presuppositions on interpretation, and the interrelations between exegesis and theology.

- 84840**      **Contemporary Theological Methodologies**      **4 hours**  
An analysis of the theological methodologies of such influential modern theologians as Schleiermacher, Ritschl, Barth, Tillich, Bultmann, Pannenberg, and others with a view to understanding the development of modern Protestant theology.

- 84845**      **Contemporary Issues in Evangelical Theological Formulation**      **4 hours**  
An investigation of contemporary issues confronting the formulation of evangelical systematic theology with an analysis and evaluation of current evangelical responses to these issues.

- 84860**      **Protestant Theology in the Nineteenth Century**      **4 hours**  
A study of the theological systems primarily of Frederick Schleiermacher and Albert Ritschl and their significance for modern Protestant theology.

- 84865**      **Theology of Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements**      **4 hours**  
This seminar will examine the history, hermeneutics, and theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements with a primary focus on the 20th and 21st centuries. It will evaluate these movements for theological soundness and will address the impact of these movements on the world and missiology.

- 84900**      **Theology Proper**      **4 hours**  
An examination of select issues concerning the nature of God, his existence, his attributes, his Trinitarian being, and his work in decree, creation, and providence. Historical and contemporary understandings will be explored, with primacy given to God's own self-revelation through Scripture.

- 84910**      **God and the World**      **4 hours**  
An examination of different theological perspectives on God's relationship to activity in the world in terms of the Christian doctrine of the providence of God.

<b>84920</b>	<b>Theological Anthropology</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of classical and contemporary understandings of humankind is undertaken. Various issues will be explored, such as the creation, nature, constitution, development, inner life, physical body, sexuality, male and female identities and roles, and personhood of human beings.	<b>84970</b>	<b>Aesthetic Theology</b> <b>4 hours</b> Aesthetics as a basis for theological formulations will be investigated. Classical aesthetic and theological systems from Aristotle to Beardsley, from Aquinas to von Balthasar will be explored.
<b>84930</b>	<b>Pneumatology</b> <b>4 hours</b> An advanced exploration of the doctrine of God, the Holy Spirit, with a consideration of the phenomenon of spirit in world religions, in the biblical materials, the Christian heritage, and contemporary applications.	<b>84980</b>	<b>Ecclesiology</b> <b>4 hours</b> Issues concerning the nature of the church and the practice of ministry in and through the church will be examined. Various areas are treated in this seminar; e.g., historic understandings of the marks of the church, Baptist ecclesiology in comparison and contrast to other traditions, the relation of church and para-church organizations, and the role of the church within the larger culture.
<b>84940</b>	<b>Christology and Incarnation</b> <b>4 hours</b> An intensive study of critical issues and major movements in understanding the person of Christ is undertaken. Special attention will be given to historical positions and contemporary proposals in light of Scripture's teaching of Christ and the incarnation.	<b>84990</b>	<b>Eschatology</b> <b>4 hours</b> An examination of selected issues in Christian eschatology, particularly ideas of the Kingdom of God, millennialism, resurrection, divine judgment, and eternal life.
<b>84945</b>	<b>Christology and Atonement</b> <b>4 hours</b> Scripture's teaching of Christ's atoning sacrifice will be examined in light of various theories of the atonement, both ancient and contemporary. Special concern will be shown to understand current models of the atonement, along with historical, philosophical, theological, and biblical interaction regarding their viability.	<b>CHRISTIAN PHILOSOPHY</b>	
<b>84950</b>	<b>The Trinity</b> <b>4 hours</b> An exploration of Christian expressions of the threefoldness of God. Biblical implications, classical formulations, and contemporary interpretations will be examined.	<b>85150</b>	<b>Christianity and the Arts Colloquium</b> <b>2 hours</b>
<b>84955</b>	<b>Revelation, Scripture, and Authority</b> <b>4 hours</b> Historical, philosophical, theological, and biblical issues are examined in regard to the Christian belief in divine revelation and the divine inspiration and authority of the Scripture. Various contemporary issues and proposals will be considered, and focus will be given to articulating and upholding biblical authority in today's world.	<b>85160</b>	<b>Toward a Christian Aesthetic of Music</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of the history and principal theories of musical aesthetics in Western art music in light of biblical theology and worldview.
<b>84965</b>	<b>Soteriology</b> <b>4 hours</b> Select biblical and theological issues in the doctrine of salvation are examined. Classical and contemporary understandings are examined, critical questions of our day are considered, and Scripture's teaching is studied in an endeavor to formulate our soteriology in a manner faithful to Scripture while speaking to contemporary issues and concerns.	<b>85200</b>	<b>Christian Philosophy Colloquium</b> <b>2 hours</b>
		<b>85230</b>	<b>Epistemology</b> <b>4 hours</b> A critical study of such topics as the nature of truth, the respective roles of reason and experience in acquiring knowledge, rationalism versus empiricism, revelation, and warrant.
		<b>85250</b>	<b>Philosophy of Religion</b> <b>4 hours</b> A systematic elaboration and analysis of some of the classical issues in philosophy of religion, such as the existence and attributes of God, the problem of evil, the nature of scientific knowledge, the nature of value, miracles, religious experience, immortality, and the resurrection.
		<b>85270</b>	<b>Seminar in Worldview Analysis</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of the history and theory of Weltanschauung (worldview) and its role in shaping ideas and beliefs. The belief-shaping power of Weltanschauung will be examined as applied to various representative

worldviews, such as theism, naturalism, pantheism, and post-modernism.

**85455 Christian Apologetics 4 hours**

A study of foundational issues in Christian apologetics such as the discipline's methods, history and biblical antecedents.

**85340 Philosophy of History 4 hours**

A consideration of the Christian understanding of history in its various expressions during the course of Christian thought and of its relation to various philosophies of history.

**85350 The History of Western Philosophy 4 hours**

The study is designed so the seminar participant may develop an advanced understanding of western philosophy and its impact on Christian theology and mission.

**85370 Metaphysics 4 hours**

A critical survey of key philosophical positions and disputes concerning the nature of reality.

**85420 God in Modern Philosophy 4 hours**

A study of the concept of God in the thought of major representative philosophers from Descartes to contemporary thinkers, with a focus on arguments for and against the existence of God, classic concepts of the nature of God and his relationship to the world, and the debate over the logical coherence of theism.

**85430 Postmodernity and Christian Thought 4 hours**

An examination of various formulations of postmodern philosophy with a view to understanding the implications of the contemporary paradigm change for a possible reconceptualization of Christian faith.

**85450 Christianity and the Visual Arts 4 hours**

An exploration of foundational issues in the study of Christianity and the visual arts with special reference to the history of the visual arts in the church and to philosophical and theological issues in the discipline.

**85455 Christianity and the Performing Arts 4 hours**

An exploration of the foundational issues in the study of Christianity and the performing arts with a special reference to the history of the Jesus film genre and various particular philosophical and theological issues involved in the discipline.

## CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS

**85290 Christian Apologetics 4 hours**

A study of foundational issues in Christian apologetics such as the discipline's methods, history and biblical antecedents.

**85300 Trinity, Incarnation, Atonement 4 hours**

A study of contemporary and historically important challenges to the doctrines of Trinity, Incarnation and Atonement.

**85320 Scripture, Science, Reason 4 hours**

A study of contemporary and historically important challenges to Christian conceptions of rationality with emphasis on the relation between divine revelation and other sources of knowledge.

**85365 Advanced Logic 4 hours**

A study of formal logic with emphasis on both modal and advanced symbolic logic.

**85440 Man, Meaning, Modality 4 hours**

A study of contemporary and historically important challenges to Christian anthropology.

**85770 Truth, Goodness, Beauty 4 hours**

A study of the transcendentals with emphasis on their ubiquity, objectivity and relation to God.

## CHRISTIAN ETHICS

**85500 Christian Ethics Colloquium 2 hours**

**85600 Biblical Ethics 4 hours**

A study of the ethical teachings of the Old and New Testaments and their relation to Christian ethics. Issues in method and authority will be posed for examining moral problems in Scripture and contemporary society.

**85620 Contemporary Theological Ethics 4 hours**

A study of current developments in theological ethics focusing on selected contemporary Protestant and Roman Catholic ethicists and their methodologies.

**85670 Apologetical Ethics 4 hours**

This course will explore how ethical issues figure into the apologetic enterprise — through considering the virtues of Christian ethics and Christian ethicists, as well as the fruit of Christian morality and the work of Christian apologists at their best. Attention to

contrasting un-Christian systems, lives, fruit, and discourse will put biblical ethics in sharp relief and strengthen the apologist's hand.

**85740      Methods and Cases in Social Ethics      4 hours**

A systematic and comparative analysis of the essential ingredients in an ethical method adequate for particular cases. Each participant will choose a particular ethical issue, compare ethical arguments concerning the issue, and seek to develop his or her own argument.

**85780      Marriage and Human Sexuality      4 hours**

This seminar is an examination of selected issues in marital and sexual ethics. Special attention will be paid to issues of the kingdom of God, covenant, divorce, infidelity, and contemporary issues within sexual and marital ethics.

### CHRISTIAN MISSIONS

**86000      Christian Missions Colloquium      2 hours**

**86100      The History of Christian Missions      4 hours**

A detailed study of the patterns of development in missions history.

**86110      Ethnographic Research and  
Worldview Identification      4 hours**

The central purpose of the course will be to come to understand various methods, resources, and tools for ethnographic research and worldview identification in order to make the most effective use of them in fulfilling the Great Commission.

**86120      Philosophy and Methodology of  
Missions      4 hours**

A historical and critical analysis of representative philosophies of missions and the methodologies employed.

**86130      Cultural Anthropology and  
Christian Witness      4 hours**

A study of the discipline of anthropology from its widest descriptions to its narrowest applications in "Practical Missiology." Special attention will be given to the debate between preservationist and interventionist orientations. The central purpose of the course will be to come to understand anthropology in its fullest dimensions in order to make the most effective use of its lessons in fulfilling the Great Commission.

**86140      Theology of the Christian Mission      4 hours**

A study of the encounter between the missionary enterprise and the church and its theology. An effort will be made to develop a contemporary theology of mission.

### CHRISTIAN PREACHING

**86500      Christian Preaching Colloquium      2 hours**

**86640      Reformation Preaching      4 hours**

A historical survey of Reformation preaching: a detailed study of the lives of the leading preachers, giving attention to their homiletical methods, their sermonic work, and their contributions to the theory of preaching.

**86660      American Preaching      4 hours**

An analysis of the influence of preaching on American churches and society from the Puritan era to the present.

**86720      Canons of Criticism      4 hours**

The analysis and discussion of rhetorical and homiletical works and of sermons with a view to the formulation of principles of criticism.

**86800      Doctrinal Preaching      4 hours**

The study and articulation of biblical doctrines of the Christian faith for the task of preaching.

**86810      Expository Preaching      4 hours**

An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of Scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined.

**86820      The Theology of Preaching      4 hours**

The study of the preaching task in the context of its theological foundations. Contributions of major theologians to preaching will be explored. Exegetical developments and contemporary theological trends and movements and their effect on preaching also will be examined.

**86840      Pastoral Preaching      4 hours**

An examination of preaching within the pastoral context as it relates to human needs. Selected preaching models from the past and present will be studied to determine sermon preparation, content, methods, work habits, and delivery.

**86870      Paul: Model and Source of Preaching      4 hours**

The intent of this course is to help each of us to

understand better the content and dynamic of Paul's preaching. Answers will be sought to two fundamental questions: What did Paul preach? Why did Paul preach?

- 86940 Hermeneutics for Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of the history and theory of hermeneutics for the art of Christian preaching. Modern hermeneutical theories and their impact on the preaching assignment will be carefully critiqued.

## CHURCH AND SOCIETY

- 87000 Church and Society Colloquium 2 hours**

## BIBLICAL COUNSELING

- 87500 Christian Counseling Colloquium 2 hours**

- 87560 Theological Issues in Pastoral Care and Counseling 4 hours**  
A study of contemporary pastoral theologians and of the major theological issues which inform both the theory and practice of pastoral care and counseling.

- 87570 Guilt, Shame, and Forgiveness 4 hours**  
This seminar will explore the pastoral theology of guilt, shame, and forgiveness in the context of Christian counseling and family ministry. It will explore both theoretical and therapeutic dimensions of the subject, from a biblical, psychological, theological, and systemic perspective.

- 87580 Research Methodology in Pastoral Theology 4 hours**  
Pastoral research as a method of utilizing theology at each stage of the researching process is examined alongside the scientific model of research.

- 87690 Research on Special Issues in Family Ministry 4 hours**  
This course is designed to introduce graduate students to the multiple research methodologies used in family ministry research. Since this is a survey course, the emphasis is on breadth of coverage rather than depth.

- 87715 Biblical Counseling & Contemporary Psychotherapy 4 hours**  
This course surveys and critiques the rise and development of modern psychiatry and modern psychology, the main versions of secular psychotherapy, the main Christian counseling approaches that have arisen in response, and related

issues, including the relation of science and Scripture; and the antithesis, common grace, and redemptive grace; from the standpoint of a biblically-based worldview and soul-care philosophy.

- 87725 Applied Theology and Typical Problems 4 hours**

This seminar will explore how Scripture (utilizing exegesis of specific passages as well as biblical and systematic theology) relates to typical problems often found in counseling situations. The seminar will consider how the major theological loci relate to the care of people as well as how specific issues can be addressed with biblical theological themes. This ability to move in both directions — from Scripture to life to Scripture — is a vital skill for the wise practitioner.

- 87740 Biblical Counseling 4 hours**

This seminar is an exploration of the foundations for biblical counseling. The seminar participants will be encouraged to develop a hermeneutic for biblical counseling that is consistent with a biblical anthropology of personhood. Thematic issues from ministry situations of a contemporary nature will be examined in light of biblical theology and biblical principles for care and counseling. Prerequisite: 2 units of clinical pastoral education.

- 87750 Scripture and Theology in Counseling 4 hours**

Christian counseling is based upon God's plan, accomplishment, and application of redemption to God's people. In this class we will explore biblical and dogmatic descriptions of redemption and develop a model for helping others in the application and internalization of redemption.

- 87760 Theological Hermeneutics in the Care of People 4 hours**

This seminar is an exploration of the role of hermeneutics in applied theology and counseling. Seminar participants will apply a theologically developed hermeneutic to the exegesis of specific passages of Scripture and to the interpretation of specific counseling situations, demonstrating how the gospel of Jesus Christ is the central interpretive concern of both.

- 87770 Ecclesiology and Methods in Biblical Counseling 4 hours**

This seminar will outline the basic components of the biblical counseling process, exploring various methods in addressing issues strategically in the context of the



local church. The course will consider how counseling is one of the various means of grace Christ has appointed for his church. It will specifically address the community's role in the sanctification and support of its members and the role of counseling in outreach to the broader community of the church.

**87810 Christian Counseling Clinical Training I 4 hours**

This functional seminar provides both theoretical and clinical training in the methods of reformational counseling, soul-care based on the theology of the magisterial Reformation in its Baptist form. The seminar will also assist the student in addressing personal/relational issues that can get in the way of people-helping. This seminar requires on-going active pastoral care ministry and will thereby integrate clinical experience with theoretical understandings of the characterological nature of human sin's impact on both the caregiver and care receiver.

**87970 Supervision of Marital and Family Therapy Supervision 4 hours**

The development of a philosophy of education, a learning theory, and a theory of pastoral supervision congruent with one's practice in the supervision of marital and family therapy.

**87974 Supervision of Marital and Family Therapy 4 hours**

A practicum focused on developing and practice of pastoral counseling in the context of marital and family therapy. Individual supervision and case conferences may continue for two consecutive semesters

**WORLD RELIGIONS**

**88000 World Religions Colloquium 2 hours**

An evaluatory review of contemporary literature which addresses the religion pluralism of our time.

**88100 Hinduism Within Indian Life and Thought 4 hours**

A phenomenological and historical study of the Hindu tradition with specific attention to religious thought, the way and value of life, sacred literature, rituals, social and cultural practices, and the various expressions of the tradition in the modern West.

**88120 Trends Within the Development of Buddhist Thought 4 hours**

A phenomenological and historical survey of the spread and development of various forms of the Buddhist

tradition in Southeast Asia, East Asia, and the West.

**88140 The Phenomenon of Islam Within the Contemporary World 4 hours**

A phenomenological and historical study of the religious and cultural tradition of Islam, with special attention to the rise and development of the Islamic Resurgence in the modern world.

**88300 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century New Religious Movements 4 hours**

A study of the rise and development of new religious movements in the 19th and 20th centuries. Major emphasis is given to movements arising in the Christian West.

**EVANGELISM AND CHURCH GROWTH**

**88500 Evangelism and Church Growth Colloquium 2 hours**

**88580 Evangelistic Ministry: Biblical and Theological Principles 4 hours**

A study of the major biblical and theological themes influencing the evangelistic mission of the church. Special emphasis is given to contemporary interpretations of evangelism, proclamation, discipleship, social ministry, and church growth as they inform the development of a holistic evangelistic strategy for the contemporary church.

**88630 Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions 4 hours**

An examination of spiritual warfare, with a particular focus on the relationship between warfare and evangelism and missions.

**88700 The Methods and Influence of American Evangelists 4 hours**

A critical and evaluative study of the contribution of selected leaders in evangelism such as Charles Finney, Dwight Moody, Billy Sunday, and Billy Graham to the evangelistic task and its development in modern understandings of mission.

**88750 Contemporary Church Growth 4 hours**

An examination of contemporary factors influencing the growth of the church in North America, with specific reference to principles and methodologies of the Church Growth Movement.

**88930 Contemporary Christian Spirituality 4 hours**  
The purpose of this seminar is to study how the Holy Spirit's work of renewal is understood in the contemporary context. This will include theological, methodological, and practical foci.

**88935 Classical Evangelical Spirituality 4 hours**  
This seminar is a detailed study of the history of 18th-century British Evangelical Spirituality, with special focus on such figures as George Whitefield and Jonathan Edwards, the Wesley brothers, Ann Griffiths and William Williams Pantycelyn, Anne Dutton and Andrew Fuller.

### BIBLICAL SPIRITUALITY

**88900 Biblical Spirituality Colloquium 2 hours**

**88905 Biblical Foundations for Spirituality 4 hours**  
This seminar explores the biblical foundations of Christian spirituality. This study is juxtaposed with the Christian mystical tradition which seeks the bare communion of the soul with God whereby the Creator/creature distinction is no longer perceived.

**88910 Reformation and Puritan Spirituality 4 hours**  
This seminar explores two classical eras of biblical spirituality: Reformed (15th & 16th centuries) and Puritan (16th & 17th centuries). A particular emphasis will be given to examining the contrast between Reformed and Puritan spirituality with the Platonic/Neo-Platonic/Gnostic tradition prevalent within the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox traditions.

**88915 Medieval Spirituality 4 hours**  
This course entails an in-depth study of seven medieval theologians/authors and the shape of their spirituality. The figures to be studied are Anselm of Canterbury (1033–1109), Bernard of Clairvaux (1090–1153), Aelred of Rievaulx (1110–67), Thomas Aquinas (1225–74), Ramon Lull (1232–1315), Catherine of Siena (1347–80), and John Wycliffe (c. 1330–84). Other figures will be touched on by means of student seminars.

**88920 Theological Foundations of Spirituality 4 hours**  
This seminar engages in exploration of foundational theological understandings that rightly undergird a genuine and faithful expression of biblical spirituality, done within the context of some major historic models of Christian spirituality.

**88930 Contemporary Christian Spirituality 4 hour**  
The purpose of this seminar is to study how the Holy Spirit's work of renewal is understood in the contemporary context. This will include theological, methodological, and practical foci.

**88935 Classical Evangelical Spirituality 4 hour**  
This seminar is a detailed study of the history of 18th-century British Evangelical Spirituality, with special focus on such figures as George Whitefield and Jonathan Edwards, the Wesley brothers, Ann Griffiths and William Williams Pantycelyn, Anne Dutton and Andrew Fuller.

### BIBLICAL THEOLOGY

**89950 Biblical Theology Colloquium 2 hours**

**89955 History of Biblical Theology 4 hours**  
This seminar provides a survey of the history of biblical theology and its various trajectories, formulations, definitions, and major contributors. The scope of the survey is broad but focuses mainly on the development of biblical theology as a formal discipline in the modern period as well as prospective trajectories for the future of the discipline.

### LEADERSHIP AND DISCIPLESHIP

**90000 Leadership and Discipleship Colloquium 1 hour**  
A forum for doctoral students, faculty, and guest lecturers to explore theological, philosophical, and social science assumptions and issues in ministry leadership. A minimum of six semesters is required.

**91020 Christian Higher Education 4 hours**  
A study of the principles of educational administration in Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges and seminary education. Attention is given to the educational role of the institution as well as its administrative tasks.

**91080 Readings in Leadership 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in leadership and management.

**91500 Seminar in History and Education 4 hours**  
A study of selected educational teachers of history with the purpose of evaluating their influence on and their contribution to the theory and practice of education in their day and in the present.

<b>92500</b>	<b>Seminar in Philosophy and Education</b> <b>4 hours</b> A survey of the significant philosophies of education to serve as the foundation upon which the student builds a philosophy of education.	<b>93920</b>	<b>Current Theory and Practice in Adult Education</b> <b>4 hours</b> A critical examination of current issues in adult education, including the assumptions and philosophies underlying andragogy, and program planning models and principles.
<b>93080</b>	<b>Readings in Education Foundations</b> <b>4 hours</b> A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in the theoretical foundations of education.	<b>93950</b>	<b>Directed Doctoral Study</b> <b>0 hours</b> Self-directed research for students who have completed all course work and are studying for the comprehensive examinations and/or preparing the prospectus.
<b>93090</b>	<b>Readings in Higher Education</b> <b>4 hours</b> A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in higher education.	<b>93980</b>	<b>Doctoral Dissertation Research and Writing</b> <b>1 hour</b> For students who have completed the prospectus and are writing the dissertation.
<b>93420</b>	<b>Curriculum Theory and Design</b> <b>4 hours</b> An exploration of the major curriculum developments in Christian education including a review of historical trends, the design of curriculum frameworks and teaching-learning sessions, the supervision of curriculum in the local church, and a critique of curriculum issues in higher education.	<b>95100</b>	<b>Personality and Developmental Theory</b> <b>4 hours</b> An evaluation of personality theories, educational psychology and developmental psychology and an analysis of their contributions to the practices of leadership, instruction and spiritual formation.
<b>93480</b>	<b>Readings in Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in education ministry.	<b>95200</b>	<b>Social Systems in Ministry Context</b> <b>4 hours</b> An exploration of the findings of sociology and anthropology as they relate to Christian education ministry and the development of Christian leadership across social groups and cultures.
<b>93565</b>	<b>Issues in Student and Family Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> Examines the state of youth and family ministry programs and strategies, the many profiles of youth today, the impact of the family, the development of the adolescent, intergenerational relationships, and the challenges of cultural diversity.	<b>95300</b>	<b>Theological Analysis of Educational Assumptions</b> <b>4 hours</b> An investigation of the theological presuppositions that inform the education and leadership assumptions of ministry praxis. Students will articulate and evaluate their working philosophy of ministry in light of biblical theology and systematic theology.
<b>93570</b>	<b>Spirituality of Adolescents</b> <b>4 hours</b> Explores the spiritual and mental development of adolescents and wrestle with models and methodologies that may effectively promote spirituality in adolescents.	<b>95500</b>	<b>Critical Inquiry and Research Design</b> <b>4 hours</b> Critical thinking and reflection processes are explored and are applied to research evaluation and interpretation. Students develop the knowledge, skills and disposition for critical inquiry and research development, preparation, analysis, interpretation, and evaluation.
<b>93575</b>	<b>Models of Student and Family Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> Examines and critiques the history, philosophy, methodology, and relative strengths and weaknesses of major youth and family ministry leadership models through a theological and psychosocial grid.	<b>95600</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning: Theory and Practice</b> <b>4 hours</b> An analysis of learning theory and contemporary models of teaching with an emphasis on instructional techniques used in higher education.
<b>93610</b>	<b>Communication and Team Dynamics</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of team/group dynamics theories and their application to organizational leadership. Issues of team leadership and team effectiveness are explored. Examines theory and practice of professional communication in organizations and its impact on team process.		

<b>95700</b>	<b>Biblical and Theological Foundations for Leadership</b> <b>4 hours</b> Students examine leadership theory from a biblical worldview perspective by critically examining the theological assumptions that underlie various models of leadership. Examines theological themes that directly impact leadership practice. Builds a theological foundation for the practice of leadership.	examinations are passed. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all requisite research seminars.
<b>96100</b>	<b>Leadership and Management Theory</b> <b>4 hours</b> A critical examination of contemporary leadership principles and practices in the light of biblically-based models and criteria for Christian leadership and administration.	<b>97000</b> <b>Theological Anthropology and Human Development</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of classical and contemporary perspectives on human nature, constitution, and development with a focus on critiquing social-scientific perspectives in light of divine revelation and orthodox Christian theology.
<b>96200</b>	<b>Leadership for Church Development</b> <b>4 hours</b> An evaluation of a variety of contemporary ministry models and church growth strategies and an analysis of their contributions to the development of Christian leadership.	<b>97005</b> <b>Christian Formation of Children and Adolescents</b> <b>4 hours</b> Explores the Christian formation and discipleship of children and adolescents, focusing on the role of the family on the relationship of Christian formation to theories of cognitive, moral, and spiritual development.
<b>96300</b>	<b>Organizational Theory and Development</b> <b>4 hours</b> Explores psychological and developmental underpinnings of organizations. Presents classical and contemporary theories and principles of organizational development. Students gain skills in the analysis of organizational culture, communication processes, and staff training.	<b>97010</b> <b>Theology of Marriage and Family</b> <b>4 hours</b> This course examines marital and parental relationships in their biblical, theological, historical, and cultural contexts, with special attention being given to developing a biblical and theological perspective on issues of sexuality and complementary relationships between husbands and wives.
<b>96400</b>	<b>Change, Power and Conflict</b> <b>4 hours</b> An analysis of the change process, the role of power and authority in the development of change and conflict, and approaches to conflict management.	<b>97015</b> <b>Marriage and Family Counseling</b> <b>4 hours</b> An in-depth analysis of the fundamental principles of biblical counseling and of the application of these principles in the context of marital and parental relationships. Students will apply principles from biblical counseling through the development of case studies.
<b>96800</b>	<b>Empirical Research Methods</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of research methodology, including methods and techniques of literary, quantitative, and qualitative analysis, data collection and tabulation, statistical analysis, and the documentation of findings.	<b>97020</b> <b>Readings in Family Ministry</b> <b>4 hours</b> A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in family ministry.
<b>96850</b>	<b>Analysis of Empirical Research</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of the methods of empirical data gathering and analysis including the design and validation of instrumentation, the selection of statistical measures and options for data computation, and the documentation and display of research findings.	<b>BIBLICAL WORSHIP</b>
<b>96920</b>	<b>Comprehensive Examinations</b> <b>0 hours</b> A series of individualized research questions incorporating and expanding upon the findings of doctoral course work. Enrollment continues under directed Doctoral Study until the comprehensive	<b>98100</b> <b>Christian Worship Colloquium</b> <b>1 hour</b> A forum for doctoral students, faculty, and guest lectures to explore theological, historical, philosophical, and cultural issues related to Christian worship.
		<b>98110</b> <b>Theology of Christian Worship</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of biblical and theological themes related to the worship of the one true and living God as seen in both Old and New Testaments.
		<b>98120</b> <b>Historical Survey of Christian Worship</b> <b>4 hours</b> A study of Christian worship practices from the ante-Nicene period to the present, with an emphasis on evaluating these practices biblically and theologically.

Pivotal historical developments serve as the basis for discussion and research.

**98130 Studies in Christian Hymnody 4 hours**  
A study of hymns, psalmody, and worship song as these have developed in church history and worship traditions from the Patristic era through the present. Primary emphases are on theological analysis, hymn tune performance practices and styles, and poetic traditions.

**98140 Planning and Leading Christian Worship 4 hours**  
A study of the structure and elements of corporate worship with an emphasis on planning Christ-centered, biblically rich worship services. Special consideration will be given to current issues in worship planning.

**98150 Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Worship Practices 4 hours**  
A study of Christian congregational song and worship practices in major world music traditions, with emphasis on textual analysis (theological and cultural), examination of musical performance practices, and uses in worship.

**98160 Readings in Christian Worship 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in Christian worship.

### DOCTOR OF MISSIOLOGY

**98500 Theology of Christian Missions 6 hours**  
A study of the encounter between the missionary enterprise and the church and its theology. An effort will be made to develop a contemporary theology of mission. For D.Miss. students only.

**98510 History of Christian Missions 6 hours**  
A detailed study of the patterns of development in missions history. For D.Miss. students only.

**98525 Ethnographic Research 2 hours**  
This seminar will expose students to various methods, resources, and tools for ethnographic research and worldview identification in order to make the most effective use of them in fulfilling the Great Commission.

**98530 Missional Leadership 6 hours**  
A study of the nature of Christian leadership and team development in the context of international missions. Leadership qualities and competencies

will be examined from a cross cultural perspective. The seminar will also address the processes and procedures related to advanced strategic planning and team ministry.

**98535 Evangelism and Church Planting 6 hours**  
A study of historical and contemporary evangelistic and church planting methods in North America and globally with an additional focus on church revitalization efforts.

**98540 Missions Strategies 6 hours**  
A study of the various aspects of missions strategies with a particular focus on evangelism and church planting. Special emphasis will be given to the role of the local church in missions strategy.

**98545 Market Place Ministries 6 hours**  
A study of the theological, ethical and missiological issues involved in the Marketplace Ministry Movement, especially as it relates to both for-profit and non-profit companies working in restricted access and creative access nations.

**98550 D.Miss. Thesis Writing 6 hours**

**98560 Cultural Anthropology and Christian Witness 6 hours**  
A study of the discipline of cultural anthropology from its widest descriptions to its narrowest applications in "Practical Missiology." The central purpose of the course will be to come to understand anthropology in its fullest dimensions in order to make the most effective use of its lessons in fulfilling the Great Commission.

**98570 Guided Mentorship 6 hours**  
A directed analysis of precedent literature in the specific field of the student and an opportunity to teach and be evaluated.

# Directory

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES • OFFICES • FACULTY • ACADEMIC CALENDAR

“All are united in a common purpose—to train, educate, and prepare ministers of the gospel for more faithful service.”

—R. Albert Mohler, Jr.

### Board of Trustees

#### CHAIRMAN:

Mr. Matt Schmucker

#### FIRST VICE-CHAIRMAN & EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN:

Rev. Clint Pressley

#### SECOND VICE-CHAIRMAN:

Dr. John Montgomery

#### SECRETARY:

Mr. Keith Daniels

#### FINANCIAL BOARD CHAIRMAN:

Mr. Rick Staab

#### FOR ALABAMA

Edwin J. Hayes, Retired, Cullman

Bradley M. Rushing, Pastor, Mt. Gilead Baptist Church, Dothan

#### FOR ARKANSAS

Jeffrey D. (Jeff) Breeding, Pastor, Midtown Baptist Church, Little Rock

Nick G. Floyd, Teaching Pastor, Cross Church, Fayetteville

#### FOR CALIFORNIA

John A. Montgomery, Dean of Spiritual Life, California Baptist University, Riverside

Alfred M. (Merril) Smoak, Jr., Retired, Adjunct Professor at Gateway Seminary, Livermore

#### FOR DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

F. Matthew (Matt) Schmucker, Executive Director, Together for the Gospel, District of Columbia

#### FOR FLORIDA

H.B. Charles, Jr., Pastor, Shiloh Metropolitan Baptist Church, Jacksonville

James B. (Jim) Henry, Senior Pastor, Downtown Baptist Church, Orlando

#### FOR GEORGIA

Timothy A. (Tim) McCoy, Lead Pastor, Ingleside Baptist Church, Macon

Thomas E. Rush, Evangelist, Tread Ministries, Monroe

#### FOR ILLINOIS

Nina J. Wilson, Retired, Rockford

#### FOR KENTUCKY

Elizabeth H. Coursey, Director of Preschool & Children's Ministries, First Baptist Church, Henderson

Steven R. Hussung, Pastor, Rich Pond Baptist Church, Bowling Green

#### FOR LOUISIANA

Julie C. Emerson, State Representative, Louisiana House of Representatives, Carencro

James O. Jenkins, Director of Church Planning, Louisiana Baptist Convention, Shreveport

#### FOR MARYLAND/DELAWARE

Curtis M. Hill, Senior Pastor, Ogletown Baptist Church, Newark, DE

#### FOR MISSISSIPPI

William D. (Bill) Sones, Chairman/CEO, Bank of Brookhaven, Brookhaven

Carl M. White, Retired, Meridian

#### FOR MISSOURI

James E. Briggs, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Fayette

Phillip A. (Phil) Bray, Senior Pastor, First Baptist Church, Macon

#### FOR NORTH CAROLINA

David P. Bruce, Executive Assistant, Billy Graham Evangelistic Association, Montreat

Clinton L. (Clint) Pressley, Senior Pastor, Hickory Grove Baptist Church, Charlotte



## FOR OHIO

David F. Gray, Pastor, First Baptist Church,  
Garrettsville

## FOR OKLAHOMA

Joe D. Ligon, Senior Pastor, First Baptist Church,  
Marlow

Harold D. Mathena, Business Consultant/Evangelist,  
The Weir Group, Edmond

## FOR SOUTH CAROLINA

Joshua W. (Josh) Powell, Lead Pastor, Lake Murray  
Baptist Church, Lexington

Richard H. (Ricky) Stark, III, Minister of Students and  
Education, Berea First Baptist Church, Greenville

## FOR TENNESSEE

Chesser G. Bruce, Senior Pastor, First Baptist Church,  
Hendersonville

Bobby T. Hancock, President/CEO, CORD, Inc.,  
Cordova

## FOR TEXAS

A. Keith Daniels, Franchise Owner, Christian  
Brothers Automotive Grapevine, Colleyville

Sally M. Ramsay, Senior Vice President, Pierpont  
Communications, Houston

## FOR VIRGINIA

Will H. Langford, Senior Pastor, Great Bridge Baptist  
Church, Chesapeake

Peter R. (Pete) Schemm, Lead Pastor, Cave Spring  
Baptist Church, Roanoke

## AT LARGE

Bryan T. Myers, Pastor, Faith Baptist Church,  
Fairbanks, AK

## LOCAL

Joshua R. Albertsen, CAO, Conficare, RE, LLC,  
Fisherville

Rose W. Harris, Retired, Elizabethtown

Thomas N. (Nat) Millican, Executive Director,  
Unbridled Skies, Fisherville

Howard A. Pope, Physician, Sellersburg

Jeremiah (Jeremy) W. Rhoden, Co-owner, Louisville  
Overstock, Louisville

Patricia A. Skelton, Retired, Shelbyville

Richard L. (Rick) Staab, Retired, Louisville

## Offices

### Academic Administration — 4099

147 Norton, Box 319

### Academic Advising — 4680

154 Norton

### Academic Records — 4209

153 Norton, Box 269

### Accounting — 4132

119 Carver, Box 2390

### Admissions — 4200

205 HCC, Box 2375

### Applied Ministry — 4682

154 Norton, Box 2366

### Bevin Center for Missions Mobilization — 4594

218 HCC, Box 937

### Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry — 4108

103 Cooke, Box 1959

### Boyce College — 4693

Box 1734

### Boyce Student Life — 4015

Box 1734

### Bursar's Office/Cashier — 4128

234 Honeycutt, Box 2390

### Campus Information — 4011

### Campus Police — 4444

Box 2382

### Center for Student Success- 4680

154 Norton, Box 2366

### Clinic — 4497

213 HCC, Box 2374, Fax 897-4050

### Computer Stations — 4713

### Dining Services — 4415

253 HCC, Box 2398

**Disability Services — 4107**

154 Norton, Box 2366

**Enrollment Management — 4205**

156 Norton, Box 2366

**Event Productions — 4072**

204 HCC, Box 2394

**Extension Education — 4390**

190 Norton, Box 2387

**Facilities Management — 4703**

100 Allen Central Services Building, Box 2405

**Financial Aid — 4206**

150 Norton, Box 2369

**Global Campus — 4612**

190 Norton

**Guest Housing**

(see Legacy Hotel)

**Health and Recreation Center — 4720**

115 HCC, Box 2373

**Housing Services — 4203**

118 Honeycutt, Box 2372

**Human Resources — 4721**

204 Carver, Box 2396, Fax 897-4124

**Institutional Administration — 4131**

205 Carver

**Institutional Advancement — 4143**

Foundation House, Box 2403

**Intercultural Programs — 4315**

190 Cooke, Box 2378

**International Services — 4208**

154 Norton, Box 2366

**Legacy Hotel — 502-736-0600****LifeWay Campus Store — 4506****Library — 4713**

Box 294

**Ministry Connections — 4682**

154 Norton, Box 2366

**Online Learning — 4305**

94 Norton, Box 2378

**President's Office — 4121**

2nd Floor Norton, Box 244

**Post Office — 4212**

100 HCC, Box 2365

**Professional Doctoral Studies — 4113**

164 Norton

**Research Doctoral Studies — 4119**

164 Norton, Box 1883

**School of Theology — 4112**

146 Norton, Box 319

**Seminary Wives Institute — 4816****Shield Card — 4444**

100 HCC

**Student Accounts — 4128****Switchboard — 4011****Faculty****PAUL M. AKIN**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Missions (2019); Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

**GREGG R. ALLISON**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Theology (2003)

**TIMOTHY K. BEOUGHER**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. — Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1996); Associate Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Ministry

**PHILLIP R. BETHANCOURT**

B.A., M.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Theology (2011)

**TERRY J. BETTS**

B.S.Ed., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

**DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT**

B.A., M.A., M.A., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Apologetics (2015); Chair, Department of Apologetics and World Religions.

**GREGORY B. BREWTON**

B.M.E., M.C.M., D.M.M. — Carolyn King Ragan Professor of Church Music (2002); Chair, Department of Biblical Worship

**THEODORE J. CABAL**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Apologetics (1998)

**KYLE CLAUNCH**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Theology (2017)

**WILLIAM F. COOK, III**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2000)

**MARK T. COPPENGER**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Philosophy and Ethics (2004)

**JOSEPH R. CRIDER**

B.A., M.A., D.A. — Ernest and Mildred Hogan Professor of Church Music and Worship (2011); Executive Director, Institute for Biblical Worship

**ESTHER R. CROOKSHANK**

B.M., M.A., Ph.D. — Ollie Hale Chiles Professor of Church Music (1994); Director, Academy of Sacred Music

**C. BERRY DRIVER**

B.A., M.Div., M.S.L.S., Ph.D. — Professor of Church History (2014); Associate Vice President for Academic Resources; Seminary Librarian

**RUSSELL T. FULLER**

B.S., M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. — Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1998)

**DUANE A. GARRETT**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — John R. Sampey Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2004)

**PETER J. GENTRY**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. — Donald L. Williams Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1999)

**DANIEL M. GURTNER**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Ernest and Mildred Hogan Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2016)

**JAMES M. HAMILTON**

B.A., Th.M., Ph.D. — Professor of Biblical Theology (2008)

**JOSEPH C. HARROD**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Biblical Spirituality (2016), Associate Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness

**MICHAEL A. G. HAYKIN**

B.A., M.Rel., Th.D. — Professor of Church History and Biblical Spirituality (2008)

**DOMINICK HERNANDEZ**

B.S., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Old Testament (2018)

**AYMAN S. IBRAHIM**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Bill and Connie Jenkins Associate Professor of Islamic Studies (2015); Director, Jenkins Center for the Christian Understanding of Islam

**ROBERT D. JONES**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min., D.Theol. — Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling (2016)

**TIMOTHY PAUL JONES**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — C. Edwin Gheens Professor of Christian Family Ministry (2007); Associate Vice President for the Global Campus

**HEATH B. LAMBERT**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling (2006)

**KENNETH T. MAGNUSON**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Ethics (1999)

**GEORGE H. MARTIN**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Missions and World Religions (1996); Chair, Department of Evangelism and Missions; Editor, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Missions and Evangelism*

**J. KEITH MCKINLEY**

B.H.S., M.Div., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Christian Missions (2019)

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., M.Phil., Ph.D. — Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2005)

**R. ALBERT MOHLER, JR.**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Joseph Emerson Brown Professor of Christian Theology (1993); President of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

**RUSSELL D. MOORE**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Distinguished Professor of Christian Ethics (2013)

**MIGUEL NUÑEZ**

M.D., Th.M., D.Min. — Associate Professor of Pastoral Leadership (2016)

**JAMES A. PARKER III**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Th.M., D.Theol. — Professor of Worldview and Culture (1999)

**JONATHAN T. PENNINGTON**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2005); Director of Research Doctoral Studies

**JEREMY P. PIERRE**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Lawrence and Charlotte Hoover Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling (2011); Chair, Department of Biblical Counseling and Family Ministry

**ROBERT L. PLUMMER**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

**MICHAEL E. POHLMAN**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Preaching (2015)

**ZANE G. PRATT**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. (candidate) — Associate Professor of Christian Missions (2011)

**DAVID E. PRINCE**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Preaching (2012)

**THOM S. RAINER**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Distinguished Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2006)

**JUAN R. SANCHEZ**

B.M., M.Div., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Theology (2016)

**THOMAS R. SCHREINER**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. — James Buchanan Harrison Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997); Associate Dean of the School of Theology

**STUART W. SCOTT**

B.A., M.Div., Th.M., D.Min. — Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling (2005)

**KEVIN L. SMITH**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. (candidate) — Assistant Professor of Christian Preaching (2006)

**JOHN DAVID TRENTHAM**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Leadership and Discipleship (2013); Dean of Students; Chair, Department of Leadership and Discipleship; Director, Doctor of Education Program Editor, *The Journal of Discipleship and Family Ministry*

**BRIAN J. VICKERS**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2004); Associate Editor, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*

**BRUCE A. WARE**

A.S., Cert., B.A., M.Div., Th.M., M.A., Ph.D. — T. Rupert and Lucille Coleman Professor of Christian Theology (1998)

**STEPHEN J. WELLUM**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Professor of Christian Theology (1999); Editor, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*

**DONALD S. WHITNEY**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Biblical Spirituality (2005); Associate Dean of the School of Theology

**MICHAEL S. WILDER**

B.B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — J. M. Frost Associate Professor of Leadership and Discipleship (2006); Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies

**JARVIS J. WILLIAMS**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2013)

**GREGORY A. WILLS**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. — David T. Porter Professor of Church History (1997); Director, Center for the Study of the Southern Baptist Convention

**JOHN WILSEY**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Church History (2017)

**TYLER WITTMAN**

B.A., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. — Assistant Professor of Christian Theology (2017)

**SHAWN D. WRIGHT**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Church History (2001)

**HERSHAEL W. YORK**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. — Victor and Louise Lester Professor of Christian Preaching (1997) Dean of the School of Theology

**J. STEPHEN YUILLE**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. — Associate Professor of Biblical Spirituality (2015)

**Senior Research Faculty****ERIC L. JOHNSON**

B.Th., M.A.C.S., M.A., Ph.D. — Lawrence and Charlotte Hoover Professor of Pastoral Care (2000)

# Academic Calendar

This calendar lists pivotal dates in the life of the seminary. For important dates related to specific degree programs, consult the appropriate office.

## Important Dates

**2019**

### AUGUST

<b>5</b>	Online Fall Term A Begins
<b>13</b>	PhD Induction Ceremony
<b>12-16</b>	GRS & FTS Courses
<b>13</b>	New Faculty Orientation
<b>14</b>	Faculty Workshop/Meeting
<b>15</b>	Boyce Orientation
<b>16</b>	Seminary Orientation
<b>19</b>	ALL Fall Classes Begin
<b>21</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Groups
<b>26-27</b>	New Trustee Orientation
<b>27</b>	Fall Convocation

### SEPTEMBER

<b>2</b>	Labor Day
<b>4</b>	Seminary Faculty Meeting
<b>6</b>	Fall Festival
<b>11-12</b>	Gheens Lectures
<b>13</b>	Research Doctoral Studies Entrance Exams
<b>16-17</b>	SBC Executive Committee
<b>18</b>	School Faculty Meetings
<b>18</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Groups
<b>24-25</b>	Mullins Lectures
<b>29</b>	Online Fall Term A Ends

### OCTOBER

<b>Sep 30-Oct 4</b>	Fall Reading Days
<b>7</b>	Online Fall Term B Begins
<b>11</b>	Fall Boyce Preview Day
<b>14-15</b>	Trustee Meeting
<b>16</b>	Seminary Faculty Meeting
<b>15-17</b>	Foundation Board Meeting
<b>18</b>	Seminary Preview Day
<b>22-23</b>	Julius Brown Gay Lectures
<b>23</b>	BGS Faculty Meeting
<b>23</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Groups
<b>29-31</b>	Expositor's Conference
<b>30</b>	Boyce and SOT Faculty Meetings

### NOVEMBER

<b>13</b>	Seminary Faculty Meeting
<b>20-22</b>	ETS (San Diego, CA)
<b>21</b>	ALL Last Day of Classes
<b>22-23, 25-26</b>	ALL Final Exams

### DECEMBER

<b>1</b>	Online Fall Term B Ends
<b>2</b>	Online Winter Term Begins
<b>2-14</b>	RDS Modular Seminars
<b>4</b>	School Faculty Meetings
	Comprehensive Exams
<b>13</b>	Seminary Graduation

### JANUARY

<b>6-10</b>	ThM Seminars
<b>6-11</b>	EdD/DMiss Seminars
<b>6-17</b>	D.Min/D.Ed.Min Seminars
<b>10</b>	Boyce Orientation
<b>14-17</b>	GRS & FTS Courses
<b>13</b>	Boyce Classes Begin
<b>14</b>	PhD Induction Ceremony
<b>17</b>	Seminary Orientation
<b>20</b>	Martin Luther King Jr. Day
<b>21</b>	Seminary Classes Begin
<b>29</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Groups
<b>29</b>	School Faculty Meetings

### FEBRUARY

<b>2</b>	Online Winter Term Ends
<b>3</b>	Online Spring Term A Begins
<b>4</b>	Convocation
<b>12</b>	Seminary Faculty Meeting
<b>19</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Groups
<b>25-26</b>	Norton Lectures

### MARCH

<b>6</b>	Research Doctoral Studies Entrance Exams
<b>11</b>	School Faculty Meetings
<b>18</b>	Full Professors Meeting
<b>18</b>	Seminary Faculty Meeting
<b>18</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Groups
<b>24-25</b>	Gheens Lectures
<b>27-28</b>	Renown Conference
<b>27</b>	Boyce Preview Day
<b>29</b>	Online Spring Term A Ends
<b>30-Apr 3</b>	Spring Break

### APRIL

<b>6</b>	Online Spring Term B Begins
<b>10</b>	Good Friday (no classes)
<b>12</b>	Easter Sunday
<b>13-16</b>	Spring Reading Days (Mon-Thurs)
<b>17</b>	Friday classes in session



<b>17</b>	SBTS Preview Day
<b>14-16</b>	T4G
<b>20-21</b>	Trustees Meeting
<b>22</b>	Mentoring & Shepherding Group
<b>22</b>	Seminary Faculty Meeting
<b>24</b>	Boyce Last Day of Classes
<b>27-May 1</b>	Boyce Final Exams
<b>29</b>	School Faculty Meetings

#### MAY

<b>1</b>	Seminary Last Day of Classes
<b>4-8</b>	Seminary Final Exams
<b>8</b>	Boyce Graduation
<b>13</b>	Faculty Luncheon
<b>15</b>	Seminary Graduation
<b>18-Jun 6</b>	PhD Seminars (Modular)
<b>31</b>	Online Spring Term B Ends

#### JUNE

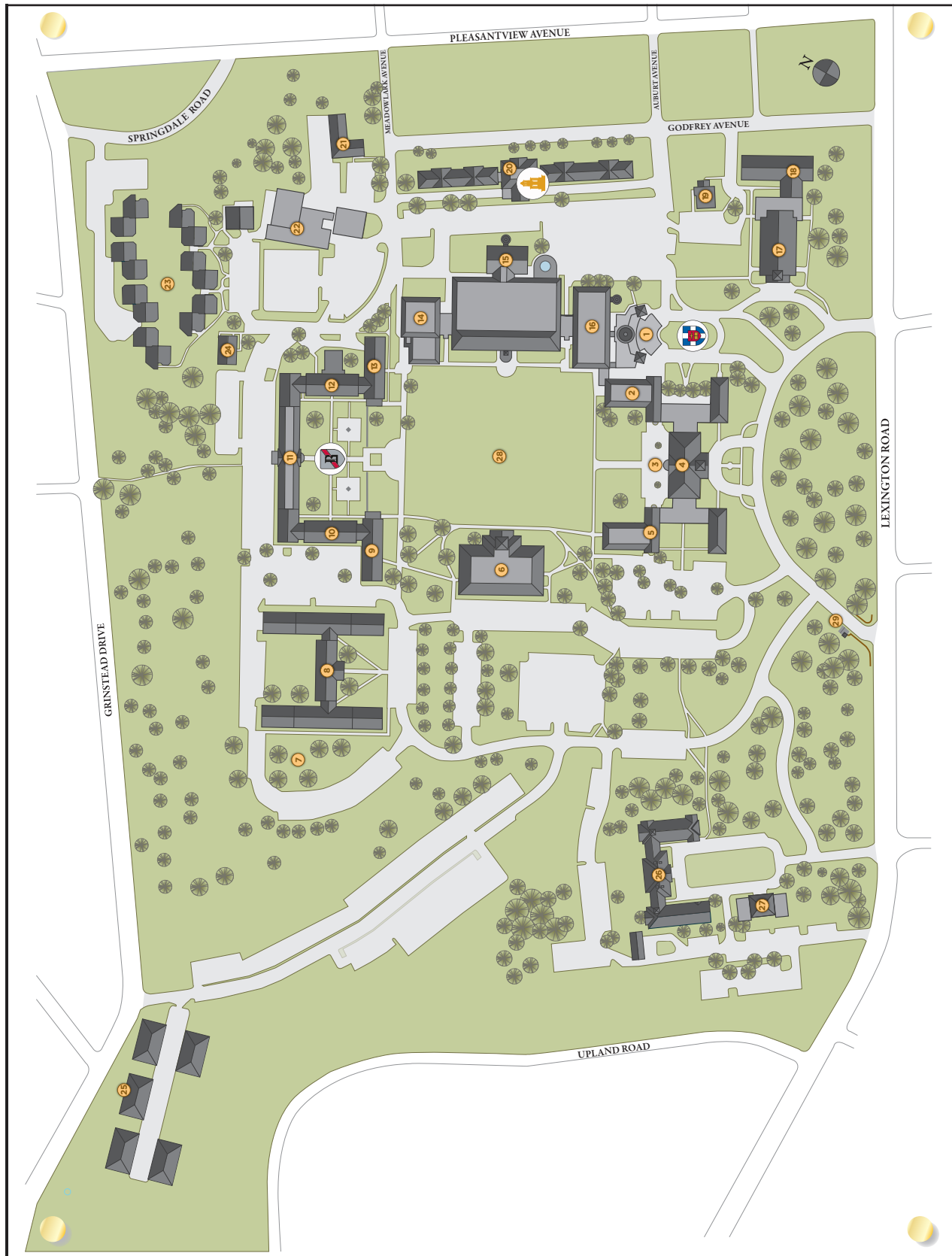
<b>1</b>	Online Summer Term Begins
<b>9-10</b>	SBC Annual Meeting (Orlando)

#### JULY

<b>6-17</b>	D.Min/D.Ed.Min Seminars
<b>13-18</b>	EdD/DMiss Seminars
<b>26</b>	Online Summer Term Ends



# Campus Map



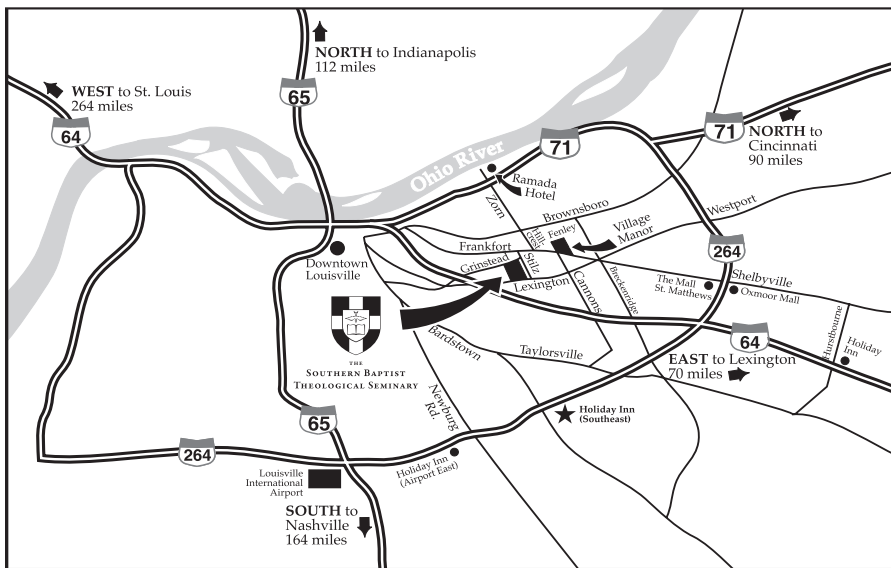
- 1  **DUKE K. MCCALL  
SESQUICENTENNIAL PAVILION**  
Visitors and Information  
Campus Police  
Concierge
- 2 **NORTON HALL CLASSROOMS**  
Jenkins Center for the Christian Understanding of Islam
- 3 **THE TOWERY PLAZA**
- 4 **NORTON HALL**  
*Upper Level*  
*Main Level*  
Office of the President  
Office of the Provost  
Academic Services  
Center for Student Success  
Doctoral Studies  
Extension Education  
Faculty Offices  
Financial Aid  
School of Theology  
*Lower Level*  
Online Learning & Intercultural Programs  
Southern Productions
- 5 **BROADUS CHAPEL**
- 6 **JAMES P. BOYCE  
CENTENNIAL LIBRARY**  
Crismon Hall  
Event Technology  
Nicol Eisenberg Museum
- 7 **FULLER PARK**
- 8 **FULLER HALL**  
Apartment Housing  
Southern Exchange-  
Commuter Housing
- 9 **WHITSITT HALL**  
Boyce Faculty  
Dorm Housing
- 10 **MANLY HALL**  
Dorm Housing
- 11  **MULLINS HALL**  
Boyce College  
Dorm Housing
- 12 **SAMPEY HALL**  
Sampey Commons  
Dorm Housing
- 13 **WILLIAMS HALL**  
Dean and Administration of Boyce College  
Dorm Housing  
Faculty Offices  
Boyce Student Life
- 14 **HONEYCUTT CAMPUS CENTER - NORTH**  
*Upper Level*  
Bursar  
Heritage Hall  
President's Dining Room  
President's Reception Room  
*Lower Level*  
Dillard Chapel  
Dining Hall  
Health and Recreation Center
- 15 **LEVERING GYM**
- 16 **HONEYCUTT CAMPUS CENTER - SOUTH**  
*Upper Level*  
Admissions  
Bevin Center for Missions Mobilization  
Communications  
Event Productions  
H. Hart Hagan Clinic  
Southern Student Life  
*Lower Level*  
5th and Broadway Print Shop & Mailing Services  
The Bookstore at Southern Seminary  
Founders' Café
- 17 **ALUMNIMEMORIAL CHAPEL**
- 18 **COOKE HALL**  
Billy Graham School of Missions,  
Evangelism and Ministry  
Faculty Offices  
Heeren Recital Hall
- 19 **FOUNDATION HOUSE**  
Alumni Relations  
Institutional Advancement
- 20  **LEGACY HOTEL  
& CONFERENCE CENTER**
- 21 **FOSTER HALL**  
Apartment Housing
- 22 **ALLEN CENTRAL SERVICES BUILDING**  
Central Stores  
Facilities Maintenance
- 23 **SPRINGDALE APARTMENTS**  
Apartment Housing
- 24 **SAMUELS MISSIONARY APARTMENTS**  
Furnished Apartments
- 25 **GRINSTEAD SOUTH APARTMENTS**  
Apartment Housing
- 26 **W. O. CARVER HALL**  
Accounting  
Campus Technology  
Dorm Housing  
Human Resources  
Ingram Hall  
Institutional Administration  
Operations
- 27 **RANKIN HALL**  
Hospitality Services  
Student Housing Office
- 28 **SEMINARY LAWN**
- 29 **MAIN ENTRANCE**



**THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY**  
2825 Lexington Road  
Louisville, Kentucky 40280  
(800) 626-5525 • [www.sbtse.edu](http://www.sbtse.edu)

# Facts about Southern Seminary

- Founded in 1859 in Greenville, South Carolina, as the first seminary in the Southern Baptist Convention.
- Moved to Louisville, Kentucky, in 1877 and to its present campus on Lexington Road in 1926.
- First session in 1859 included 26 students and four professors. By 1926, Southern Seminary was the largest seminary in the world.
- Southern was one of the first theological institutions to pioneer doctoral-level study. Southern's Ph.D. was the first Doctor of Philosophy degree to be offered by a seminary in the U.S.
- In 1906, Southern created the nation's first Christian education program.
- Today Southern Seminary is one of the largest seminaries in the world and the largest of the denomination's six seminaries.
- Boyce College, a school of Southern Seminary, offers fully accredited associate and baccalaureate degrees in Biblical Studies.
- The 70-acre main campus features buildings in classical Georgian architecture. The newest addition, the Legacy Center, houses conference and guest rooms.
- One of the few seminaries to offer an extensive Health and Recreation facility.
- State-of-the-art classrooms designed with video projectors for presentations, internet access, and other innovative learning options.
- The James P. Boyce Centennial Library's extensive collections now exceed one million catalogued items including materials from Dr. Boyce's personal library and premier collections in the area of Baptist studies. The holdings of the Boyce Library rank it among the foremost seminary libraries in North America.
- More than 4,000 students representing all 50 states, 45 foreign countries and some 700 colleges and universities make up the student body of Southern Seminary.
- Thanks to the Cooperative Program, tuition for each Southern Baptist student is substantially reduced, making Southern Seminary and Boyce College excellent values for theological education.



## DRIVE TIMES

Cincinnati	1.5 hrs
Indianapolis	2.0 hrs
Nashville	2.5 hrs
St. Louis	4.5 hrs
Chicago	4.5 hrs
Atlanta	7.0 hrs

From the NORTH (I-65 Southbound): I-65 South to I-64 East (Exit 137) I-64 to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Right onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the WEST (I-64 Eastbound): I-64 East to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Right onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the SOUTH (I-65 Northbound): I-65 North to I-64 East (Exit 137) I-64 to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Right onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left. From the EAST (I-64 Westbound): I-64 West to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Left onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the NORTHEAST (I-71 Southbound): I-71 South to I-264 Watterson Expressway (Exit 5) I-264 South to I-64 West (Exit 19) I-64 to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Left onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

# Index

## A

Abstract of Principles.....	14-15
Academic Calendar .....	201-202
Academic Standing .....	49
Accreditation.....	22
Administration.....	8-13
Admissions.....	29-24
Admissions Requirements by	
Degree Program.....	29
Admission Requirement Descriptions.....	30
The Diploma Program.....	30
The Master's Program.....	30
The Professional Doctoral Program.....	31
The Research Doctoral Program.....	32
Admissions Acceptance Categories.....	33
Admissions Information.....	33
International.....	34
Admission Deadlines.....	35
Advanced Placement Testing.....	44
Advising.....	44
Applied Ministry	
Programs .....	69, 100, 162, 166, 194
Attendance, class.....	50

## B

Baptist Faith and Message, The.....	16-22
Billy Graham School of Missions,	
Evangelism and Ministry .....	91-148
Board of Trustees .....	193
Bookstore .....	40
Boyce College.....	25

## C

Campus Police .....	41
Campus Requirements.....	51
Chapel .....	39
Class Schedules.....	48
Clinic .....	40
Commuter Housing .....	42
Cooperative Program .....	49
Costs .....	56-58
Course Descriptions.....	147
Course Load.....	50

## D

Denominational Affiliation .....	23
Dining Services .....	41
Diploma Programs.....	27, 30
Missions, Evangelism	
and Ministry.....	101
Theology.....	81
Theological Studies.....	81, 128
Disability Services.....	45
Divorce (see Admissions Information) .....	33
Doctor of Education .....	143-145
Doctor of Educational Ministry.....	129-132
Doctor of Ministry	
Billy Graham School .....	133-139
School of Theology.....	82-86
Doctor of Missiology .....	141-142
Doctor of Philosophy	
Billy Graham School .....	145-146
School of Theology.....	89-90

## E

Email .....	27
Employment	
Church.....	30
Louisville.....	31
Evaluation of Classes .....	38
Event Productions .....	29
Extension Centers .....	16, 35

## F

Faculty.....	195
Billy Graham School .....	96-98
Theology .....	59-68
Fees and Charges .....	56-57
Fifth and Broadway .....	41
Final Examinations .....	52
Financial Aid.....	36-38

## G

Grade Change.....	51
Grading System .....	51
Graduation.....	52



## H

Health Insurance (See Seminary Clinic) .....	40
Historical Sketch .....	23
Housing .....	42

## I

ID Cards .....	40
Incomplete Coursework .....	52
Independent Study .....	49
International Applicants .....	30
Internet Courses/Global Campus .....	28

## L

Legacy Hotel, The .....	41
Library .....	40
Loans .....	37, 38

## M

Master of Arts	
Billy Graham School .....	117-127
School of Theology .....	80
Master of Church Music .....	116
Master of Divinity	
Billy Graham School .....	81-91
School of Theology .....	53-60
Master of Theology	
Billy Graham School .....	105-112
School of Theology .....	71-76
Metroversity .....	48
Mission .....	22
Missions Opportunities .....	40

## N

Non-Degree Student Status	
(see Admissions Acceptance Categories) .....	33
Non-Southern Baptist Applicants	
(see Admissions Information) .....	33

## O

Orientation .....	48
-------------------	----

## P

Payment of Tuition and Fees .....	37, 47-48
Placement Examination and Auditions	
in Music .....	48, 100
Post Office (see Fifth and Broadway) .....	41

## R

Readmission .....	56
Recitals .....	103
Recreation and Fitness .....	40
Refunds .....	48, 58
Registration .....	47-49
Repeated Courses .....	52
Research Doctoral Program	
Billy Graham School .....	140-146
Theology .....	87-90

## S

Scholarships .....	36
Seminary Wives Institute .....	27
Spouse/Dependent Fees .....	58
Student Organizations .....	39
Student Handbook .....	39

## T

Theology, School of .....	59-90
Transcripts .....	30, 52
Transfer of Credit .....	53
Transfer of Degree Program .....	55
Tuition and Fees .....	57-58

## V

Veterans' Benefits .....	38
Visiting Scholar Program .....	28, 34
Visiting Students (see Admissions Information) .....	34
Vocational Rehabilitation .....	38

## W

Withdrawal .....	56
Women's Leadership .....	27
Women's Ministry Institute .....	27
Worship (see Chapel) .....	39
Written Communication Requirement .....	49





**THE  
SOUTHERN BAPTIST  
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY**

2825 LEXINGTON ROAD | LOUISVILLE, KY 40280  
(800) 626-5525 | SBTS.EDU